

ARABIAN TALES.
being
A CONTINUATION
OF THE
ARABIAN NIGHTS
ENTERTAINMENTS.
CONSISTING OF
One Thousand and One
STORIES,

TOLD BY

The Sultaneſs of the Indies, to divert the Sultan from the execution of a bloody vow he had made, to marry a lady every day, and have her cut off next morning, to avenge himſelf for the diſloyalty of his firſt Sultaneſs, &c.

CONTAINING

A better account of the Cuſtoms, Manners, and Religion of the Eaſtern Nations, than is to be met with in any work hitherto publiſhed.

Translated from the Arabian Manuſcript into French, by DOM CHAVIS and M. CAZOTTE, and now tranſlated into Engliſh from the laſt French Edition.

VOL. III.

EDINBURGH:

Printed for G. Mudie, J. Elder, A. Guthrie, J. Hunter, T. Brown, J. & J. Fairbairn, Lawrie & Symington, J. Guthrie, J. Watſon & Co. and C. Elliot, Edinburgh; and W. Coke Leith.

M.DCC.XCII.



ARABIAN TALES.

SCHEHERAZADE, having finished the story of Schebandad of Surat, waited the orders of the Sultan Schahriar.—“What,” said he “is your story ended?”—“Invincible Sultan,” replied she, “I would wish to vary your pleasures, by giving you a new and more interesting relation, of a different kind from the former; but it is very long, and the day is fast approaching. Therefore, as I have need of repose, I will, with the permission of my Lord and Master, reserve the story of Bohetzad and his ten Viziers for the evening.” “It is reasonable,” said the Sultan, “I feel myself a little drowsy as well as you, and I should be glad likewise to repose.” Upon a signal given with his hand, the lights were put out, the assembly broke up, and the seraglio was sunk in silence.

The evening being at length come, and every thing prepared for hearing the story of the

VOL. III.

A

beau-

beautiful Sultaneſs, ſhe addreſſed Schahriar in theſe words: “ I warn your Highneſs beforehand, not to expect in this ſtory, any of thoſe extraordinary facts, of which your Ma- jeſty appears to me to be ſo fond: but——”

“ What,” interrupted the Sultan, “ no birds? no more magic?”—“ No, Sire, the moral of this ſtory is drawn from the predeſtination of man; and I will prove to your Majeſty, that nothing on earth can alter the decrees of heaven.” “ If it be ſo,” replied the Sultan, “ it is certainly decreed, that I ſhould attend to your ſtory:—you may therefore begin it.”

Scheherazade, after a gentle inclination of the head, ſpoke as follows:

Story of Bohetzad, and his Ten Viziers.

THE kingdom of Dineroux comprehended all Syria, and the Iſles of India, lying at the mouth of the Perſian Gulf. This powerful ſtate was formerly ſubject to King Bohetzad, who reſided in the city of Iſſeffara. Nothing could equal the power of this Monarch. His troops were without number, his treaſures inexhauiſtible, and the population of his dominions was equal to their fertility. His whole



whole kingdom, divided into ten great departments, was entrusted to the administration of ten Viziers, of whom his divan was composed. This Prince used often to repair to the chase, as a recreation after the cares of government.

One day, while he entered with his usual keenness into this exercise, he allowed himself to be carried so far in pursuit of a stag, which had darted into the forest, and left his attendants at so great a distance, that, upon coming out of the wood, he could perceive none of his people. He had also lost sight of his prey; and while he endeavoured to find out the East of the place he was in, he perceived, at a distance, a pretty large troop of men. He approached them, and as he drew near, he could distinguish a body of forty Knights*, surrounding a splendid litter, the brightness of which was heightened by the rays of the sun. This carriage was made of rock crystal: the mouldings and hinges were of carved gold; and the roof, in form of a crown, was made of wood of aloes, having

A 2

cornices

* *Knights.* The very ancient knighthood of India exists there to this day. Those who devote themselves to this manner of life, come, armed from head to foot, to offer their services to the different Princes. See the memoirs of Hyder-Ali Kan.

cornices of silver. This litter resembled in shape a small antique temple *, but so brilliant, that the eye was quite dazzled with it. A prodigy of this kind, in the midst of a desert, astonished the King, and at the same time excited his curiosity. He came up and saluted the convoy; and addressing his discourse to the Knight, who held the reins of the mules; "friends," said he, "be so kind as tell me the meaning of all this equipage, and the name of the person to whom it belongs."

Notwithstanding the civil and polite manner in which the Monarch spoke this, yet, as his hunting dress did not express the dignity of the wearer, they answered, "What matters it to you?" Bohetzad was not discouraged with so dry an answer, but still insisted with politeness, and even earnestness, for a more satisfactory reply. He, who appeared to be the leader of the troop, then presented to him the point of his spear, and said, "Go on your way, audacious fellow; otherwise, if your curiosity becomes more impertinent, be assured it will cost you your life."

This insolent behaviour excited the indignation of the King: he went up to the Knight who

* This kind of carriage is called, in Arabic, *tan-terouinne*.

who thus threatened him, with that air of confidence, and that commanding tone, the habit of which he had acquired in the exercise of absolute power: "Slave of my throne," said he to him, "dost thou not know Bohetzad? But, had I been only a common man, after speaking to you in so modest and friendly a manner, ought you to have threatened me with death?"

At the very name of Bohetzad, the Knights alighted, and prostrated themselves on the earth. "Sire," said one of the oldest of them, "pardon an answer which we could not think addressed to the greatest Monarch of the earth; for it was very possible not to recognize your Majesty, in a hunting dress, and without attendants."

"Rise," said the King, "and gratify my curiosity. Who is the person in that litter, and whither are you conducting them?"

"Sire," answered the Knight, "it is the daughter of Asphand your Grand Vizier: we are conducting her to the Prince of Babylon, to whom she is going to be married."

During this, the daughter of the Vizier, uneasy on account of her delay, presented her head at the curtain of the litter, in order to get information, and was perceived by Bohetzad. Whatever pains she had taken to pre-

vent herself from being seen, her extraordinary beauty struck the Sovereign; his heart received a fatal wound; his passion, arrived at its height, aspired after gratification from the very moment of its existence; and Bohetzad, determined to make sure of the object of it, made use of his absolute authority, and spoke thus to the conductor of the litter: "I command you to take the road to Iffessara, and to conduct the daughter of my Grand Vizier to my palace."

The commander of the troop thought it necessary to make some reply to his Majesty. "Sire," said he, "your Vizier is your slave, as well as we; and therefore, if we return his daughter to his own palace, she will continue there in equal subjection to your will." "But my Vizier has disposed of his daughter, without my consent, and I don't owe him that attention which you propose I should pay him." "Sire," replied the Knight, "your Grand Vizier, Asphand, has always been held in the highest estimation, and has had the honour to enjoy the confidence of your Majesty. One instance of violence exercised against him may affect his reputation, and cause him lose, in the opinion of the public, that credit which it is your interest that he should enjoy." "All his credit depends on me, and I do not detract

detract from it, by doing him the honour to marry his daughter."

The oldest, and likewise the best informed of the Knights, still ventured to speak. "Sire," said he, "precipitation is dangerous; it often draws repentance after it: your slaves beseech your Majesty to reflect maturely on this." Kings must be obeyed. "I have reflected already, audacious old man!" replied the Prince in anger; "what caution should I observe with my slave? Obey." Being able to restrain his impatience no longer, he himself seized the bridle of the mules, and directed their steps towards that part of the forest where he presumed his people would be assembled at the appointed rendezvous. He soon found himself at the tent which they had set up; and he ordered all his suite to accompany the Princess in the litter to his palace. When the retinue was arrived, the King ordered the chief of his eunuchs to bring the cadi, who instantly appeared, and drew up a contract of marriage between Bohetzad and the Princess Baherjoa, daughter of Asphand the Vizier.

While the King was taken up with the ceremonies of the marriage, the forty Knights returned to the palace of the Grand Vizier, being forced to abandon the litter, and the Princess.

Princes whom they were conducting to Babylon. The minister was confounded at so speedy a return. Having set out from the city of Isfahara, how could they come back so soon from Babylon? He feared that some extraordinary accident had befallen them. One of the Knights came and told what had happened; he exaggerated the violence and despotic manner of Bohetzad, and filled the mind of the minister with fear and resentment, although he assured him that the Monarch was that very night to marry his daughter.

"Thus to oppose himself to my disposal of my own family! to carry off my daughter! to marry her against my will! in this manner to repay my services!" said the enraged minister.

Full of a desire of vengeance, he immediately ordered expresses to be sent to all his friends, the Princes and Grandees of his family, to assemble them at his house. When they were come, he represented to them the outrage which the King had committed against his daughter, the Prince of Babylon, and himself. Shame and resentment entered into every breast. Asphand perceived, from the effect of the relation which he had made them, that it would be easy to associate them with him in his schemes of revenge.

"Princes.

“Princes and Lords!” said he to them, “the King, occupied with his pleasures, is not delicate about the means of gratification; and, as a recompence for my labours, he hesitates not to expose me to the disgrace of an irreparable insult. I am nothing but a vile slave in his eyes. Thinks he that my daughter is obliged to share his unsteady attachment, and submit to his unbridled desires? You yourselves will not be safe from this dishonour; your wives and daughters will not be spared. This torrent of iniquity will discharge itself on you; if we endeavour not to stop its course.” The relations and friends of the Vizier entered into his interests; and a deliberation was held concerning the measures which were to be taken. One of them, deeply skilled in politics, thus gave his opinion.

“Vizier, write to the King, and express to him how sensible you are of the unexpected honour which he has done you, and to which you could never have had the smallest pretensions. Along with this letter, send another to your daughter, in which you must seem delighted with her good fortune. Supplicate heaven with her, to pour down happiness upon a monarch so beloved by his people. Accompany these dispatches

patches with magnificent presents ; and Bohet-zad, blinded by his passion, will readily believe every thing which can flatter it. You will take advantage of this security, to leave him at the first opportunity, under pretence of attending to his business ; and, having secured yourself against any sudden attack from him, transmit to all the Princes, the Governors, and people entrusted with the management of the finances, alarming accounts of the situation of the kingdom. Represent to them the danger of the state, while the government is in the hands of a young Prince, addicted to the gratification of his passions, incapable of rewarding the services done him, which he only repays with violence and disgrace, being guided by no law, but the dictates of a will, as depraved as it is absolute."

The Grand Vizier, and the rest of the assembly adopted this plan. They all agreed to embrace every opportunity, which might present itself, of preparing the minds of the people, without exposing themselves to danger, and to continue at Isfessara when Asphand had left it, for the purpose of giving him information, and directing his conduct. These resolutions being entered into, the assembly quickly broke up, that they might give no room for suspicion ;
and

and Asphand wrote to the King in the following terms:—

“Mighty King! Monarch of two seas, your slave, already elevated by you to the place of Grand Vizier, and honoured with the title of Prince, did not expect the distinguished honour of becoming your relation. Infinitely obliged by this new favour, I offer up to the God of heaven the most ardent wishes, that he would continually heap on your Majesty new marks of his kindness; that he would prolong your days, and grant you all the blessings of a kingdom which shall not be shaken to the latest posterity. My duty hitherto has been, to labour for maintaining both external and internal peace in your dominions, by the wise administration of justice, and by defending your frontiers from the enemy. I filled the station of your first Vizier; the duties thereof are now become more sacred to me; the honour of a connection with you, gives me a personal interest in their success; and my daughter and I will only be slaves more faithfully attached to your person and interests.”

The letter to Baherjoa contained congratulations on her good fortune, and was as artfully expressed, as the one addressed to her spouse. Asphand caused the first officer of his household deliver these letters, and accompanied them
with

with a magnificent present. The young son of the Vizier joined the envoy; they went together to the King's palace, and prostrated themselves before him.

Bohetzad, intoxicated with the good fortune which he enjoyed, did not in the least suspect the false declarations of the Vizier. He ordered his son to be clothed with the richest robe, and a thousand pieces of gold to be given to the officer, who was entrusted with the message. Scarcely were they gone out, when the oldest of the Viziers came to pay his court to the King. The Monarch received him with his usual goodness, made him sit down, and communicated to him the happiness which he expected to enjoy in the possession of his lovely spouse; for, tho' it was the consequence of a small act of violence, he imagined that it could be obscured by no cloud. "The attachment shewn me by Asphand," said he, "removes my fears concerning that resentment which I might suppose him to possess; here are his letters; read them, and you will see how well he is pleased with this alliance. Besides, the magnificence of his presents exceeds even the force of his expressions."

The old minister, after reading the letters, continued thoughtful, and with downcast eyes. "Are you not satisfied with what you have read?"

read?" said the King. "A dangerous reptile," replied the minister, "when it means to introduce itself anywhere, does not try to frighten by its odious hissings: it creeps in artfully under the folds of its flexible and thin body; its scales are glittering and smooth; its looks are soft and fawning, and it takes care to conceal its treacherous and venomous sting. The letters of Asphand are studied; doubt not but you have offended; and the pretended softness of his expressions only conceals a scheme of revenge, the consequences of which you ought to guard against and prevent."

Bohetzad, entirely occupied with his amours, and supposing that the minister who thus spoke to him, was influenced by motives of jealousy, paid no regard to the advice, which proceeded from attachment, zeal, and prudence, and allowed himself to be blinded concerning the conduct of Asphand. The latter, in prosecution of his plan, and under pretence of appeasing some murmurs in certain parts of the kingdom, left the capital, in a few months after, with his whole retinue. As soon as he saw himself out of the reach of power, he communicated to the governors of the provinces, the affront which he had received; he excited them to revolt, by inspiring them with a fear that they would all meet with a treatment similar

to his ; and to determine them to it, he calumniated, in every instance, the person and government of Bohetzad.

Upon receiving the messengers of the Grand Vizier, the Grandees of the kingdom, enraged against a Prince, whose administration was held forth in so odious colours, concerted together, from one province to another, and assured Asphand, that, upon the first signal given by him, they would take the field with the troops under their command. The Vizier at the same time warned the Princes who remained at Issesfara, to hold themselves in readiness against the day, on which he should come to complete his revenge, and to free the state from a tyrant who was sunk in effeminacy.

The plot was executed before Bohetzad had the smallest suspicion of it. The city of Issesfara was completely invested by the army of Asphand. On receiving this news, the King armed in haste: he ordered the troops who were about his person to follow him; but they had been gained over, and were devoted to his enemy. He saw no safety for himself but in flight. He saddled, with his own hands, one of his finest couriers; and, taking Baherjoa behind him, endeavoured to gain the desert. He made a passage to himself through the midst of his mutinous subjects, whom he trod under his feet.

feet. This young hero, whose courage seemed only to be increased by love, burst like a torrent through a troop of those who wished to interrupt his passage : his invincible spear spared none of the rebels ; and his horse, as vigorous, as swift, soon carried him out of sight of his enemies.

He was now in the midst of the desert ; and, night obliging him to allow some repose to his wife, fatigued with so violent an expedition, he stopped at the foot of a frightful mountain. The Queen, exhausted with weariness, found herself at the end of her pregnancy ; the pains of childbirth speedily declared themselves ; and, soon after, the Prince received in his arms, as a precious pledge of their love, a young boy, no less beautiful than his mother.

This tender pair loaded him with caresses, and soon forgot, in their soft effusions, the fatigue, uneasiness, and horror of their situation. The child was wrapped in a part of the Queen's robes ; and, in this solitude, they enjoyed a profound sleep in each others arms. The returning day invited them, however, to pursue their journey. The affectionate mother gave suck to her child ; but, as she lived only on wild fruits, her breasts soon ceased to furnish proper nourishment. The child decayed, and

the mother herself was in danger. Bohetza then saw himself under the cruel necessity of sacrificing nature to duty. He perceived a limpid fountain, on the borders of which there was a green bank, defended from the rays of the sun by the neighbouring willows. Here the unhappy parents abandoned to the care of providence, the object of their affection, having first watered it with their tears. "Great God!" said the afflicted mother, "thou who formerly watched over the young Ishmael, take care of this innocent creature. Send the preserving angel to him; we have no hope but in your succour." Sighs prevented her from saying more. They both tore themselves away from this dreadful sacrifice, and committed this sacred deposit into the hands of its creator.

The noise they had made in coming thither, had frightened away from the brink, a hind, who, along with her fawns, was refreshing herself at this exuberant fountain. As soon as they were gone, she returned, and approached the languishing creature, which seemed about to lose for ever the little strength which remained. A powerful instinct led this animal to give the child that nourishment which was reserved only for her young ones. She fed quietly around her nursing, and left the place no more.

more. The wild beasts of the forest, it appeared, had abandoned to her the enjoyment of this happy spot, although so necessary to the supply of their wants, amid the burning sands and parched deserts, with which they were surrounded. Nevertheless, men came to disturb their repose.

It was a band of robbers, whom thirst had brought into these places. They saw a child wrapped in rich swaddling clothes, but still more remarkable for the beauty of its features. The leader of the banditti approached it, took it up, and sent it straightway to his wife, that she might pay it the necessary attentions, and educate it as if it had been their own son. When the wife saw it, she was moved with the charms of its figure, entered into the benevolent views of her husband, and immediately procured for their adopted son the best nurse in the horde. Having seen the fruit of the loves of Bohetzad in safe hands, let us now follow the steps of these illustrious travellers.

Full of grief for the sacrifice which they had been forced to make, the King and Queen had continued their journey in sadness, till they reached the capital of Persia, where Kassera then reigned.

This powerful Monarch received the fugitive Prince and his charming spouse, with that

respect, which was due from a crowned head to a great sovereign, his ally, whose rebellious subjects had revolted, under the standard of a criminal usurper. To Bohetzad he allotted an apartment in his palace, as magnificent as his own; and to Baherjoa one equal to that of his favourite Sultaneß. Such were the riches, and magnificence of the palace, in which the King of Dineroux, and his wife now were, that, besides the magnificent apartments in which they were lodged themselves, there were twenty-four others, occupied by as many ladies belonging to the Sultan, each of whom was served by fifty slaves of their own sex, in the bloom of youth, and of the most exquisite beauty.

The treasures of the East seemed to have been exhausted, in beautifying these stately dwellings. The gardens were full of the rarest and the most gaudy flowers: the waters, whose courses were distributed with great art, presented a magnificent scene to the eye: the trees gave at once, by the beauty of their fruit, and the thickness of their foliage, the idea of plenty, and the delight of repose: the birds, with the variety of their plumage and their song, enchanted the inhabitants of these happy regions: every thing, in short, concurred to display the riches of the great Monarch

Monarch of Persia, whose immense power was farther displayed, by an army of two hundred thousand men, which constituted his life guard. A Prince, so powerful and magnificent, needed spare nothing, in treating, in a manner suitable to their rank, the illustrious guests, whom he had received into his palace.

At the same time that he ordered a powerful army to be assembled on the frontiers, with the necessary stores and military engines, he endeavoured to dispel the melancholy of the husband and wife, by feasts, which displayed the greatest splendour and variety. But generosity, and greatness of soul, were not the only cause of his attentions: a less noble, but more powerful feeling, had taken possession of his heart; he was enamoured of Baherjoa, whose beauty was superior to all those in his seraglio. His passion for her was then disguised under the veil of friendship; but, from the profusion which he displayed on every occasion, the delicacy of his attentions, and the care which he took to anticipate her wishes, it was easy to discover the love by which he was actuated. The sad Baherjoa, whose attention was occupied solely about the loss of her son, and the misfortunes of her husband, was far from ascribing any of the attentions which she met with, to this motive: her soul,
weighed

weighed down with grief, was incapable of relishing any of those pleasures which were presented to her: her heart, sincerely affected, was inaccessible to every impression, but that with which it was already occupied. Her son abandoned, in the desert, to the care of Providence, and her husband, reduced by her father, to the necessity of asking succours from a foreign King, were the only objects which engrossed her thoughts.

In the mean time, the army which Bohetzad was to command, was assembled. He took leave of Kassera, to put himself at the head of this formidable body, and soon penetrated into the heart of Syria. Asphand, the usurper, being informed of the danger which threatened him, communicated it to his associates, assembled them as quickly as possible, and met his enemy at the head of two hundred thousand men.

The armies were now in sight of one another. The centre of Bohetzad's army was commanded by an experienced Vizier of the Persian King. Bohetzad himself, at the head of a chosen body of knights, was every where to give orders. He suddenly began the combat on the right, by attacking the opposite wing of the enemy, with such fury, that they were obliged to fall back upon the centre, and were
thrown

thrown into confusion and disorder. The King of Dineroux lost not a moment: he advanced his main body towards that of the enemy, as if he meant to attack it; but frugal of the blood of his subjects, whose lives he wished to spare, he made them halt, and ordered his left wing to attack the right wing of the enemy: this gave way, and fell back in disorder; so that three-fourths of Asphand's army remained surrounded. This usurper endeavoured, in vain, to rally his troops, whom an attack, equally prudent and vigorous, had thrown into disorder. Fear, and above all, remorse disarmed them. A pardon being offered, they accepted it: and, that they might appear less unworthy of it, they unanimously delivered up the ringleaders of the revolt. Asphand, his family, and his principal associates, were put to death on the field of battle.

This victory decided anew the fate of the kingdom of Dineroux, which again submitted to the laws of its rightful Sovereign: This Monarch returned to his capital, re-established order throughout his empire, and contrived proper means, for testifying his gratitude to the Sovereign, who had given him such powerful assistance.

He

He determined, that the most intelligent of his Viziers should go into Persia, at the head of twelve thousand men. Twenty elephants, loaded with magnificent presents, were to follow in his train. At the same time, he was charged with a more delicate commission. He was to pass through the desert, in which the son of Baherjoa had been abandoned, and endeavour to find out the place near the fountain, which had served him for a cradle. He was to make enquiry at every living soul he might meet on the road, in order to get information concerning the fate of this precious deposit; and having found him, to carry him to the arms of his tender mother, whom he was to bring along with him to Iffessara. But many obstacles stood in the way of these things. The prudent envoy caused the whole desert to be searched, but to no purpose: he did not succeed so well in finding the child, as in bringing back the mother.

Kassera, desperately in love with this Princess, could not think of parting with her. On the arrival of the ambassador, with presents from the King of Dineroux, and a commission to bring away the Queen, he felt some struggles in his heart; but love triumphed over them. This imperious passion magnified, in his eyes, the good offices he had done; and
made

made the giving up of a woman seem but a poor return for them. In a word, he renounced the glorious title of a generous protector, for that of a base ravisher of the wife of his ally.

Nevertheless, he appeared to receive, with gratitude, the embassy of Bohetzad, and the presents with which it was accompanied. Meanwhile, he was informed, that the auxiliary troops, which he had furnished this Monarch, had returned into Persia. The officers, who commanded them, extolled to the skies the bravery, the abilities, and the magnificence of Bohetzad. They returned from his dominions, delighted with himself, loaded with kindness, and astonished at the power with which he was surrounded, and the resources of the country, over which he reigned. These universal reports raised an unusual conflict in the enamoured soul of Kassera. He was not accustomed to victory over himself; for, till that moment, he had yielded to every inclination. But he must now either give up a violent passion, or the title of the benefactor of a Sovereign, equal to himself in dignity and in power, and that too, at the hazard of drawing upon Persia the scourge of a cruel war, and of seeing all Asia in dreadful confusion. "Be ashamed, Kassera," said he to himself, "of
the

the guilty designs you have formed. Return thanks to fortune for the favour it has done you, in opening your eyes to the folly of your conduct. May the King of Dineroux for ever remain ignorant, that, forgetting what you owe both to yourself and him, you have dared to covet a blessing which he holds so dear. Remember the benefit you have derived, from encountering difficulties, which have recalled you to your duty. Oh! Absolute power! How much art thou to be dreaded by the man, who knows not how to command himself! Allowing myself to be carried away by my desires, I was about to become criminal, and to shew myself unworthy to reign. But I know how to check my passions, and change my projects."

The King of Persia, having taken this resolution, sent immediately for his principal treasurer, and gave orders that a litter, ornamented with precious stones, and more splendid than had ever been seen, should be prepared, to carry Baherjoa into her husband's dominions. A considerable embassy was ordered to follow it, with magnificent presents. In this manner did Baherjoa begin her journey to Syria, after being well assured, of respect and attachment, by the Sovereign who had determined to part with her. Bohetzad met his spouse before she entered Issessara. It is impossible

possible to describe the transports of this interview. Yet the tender uneasiness of the mother, respecting the fate of her son, soon disturbed the happiness, with which this pair were intoxicated. Baherjoa offered the greatest reward to obtain news of her son; and Bohetzad gave orders that the most minute enquiry should be made. It was by no means probable, that he had been devoured by wild beasts, otherwise some remnants would have been found, at the very first search, of those clothes wherein he was wrapped. A thousand Knights were again dispatched to the desert, and ordered to spread themselves all around the fountain; but their search was in vain. Bohetzad concealed their want of success from his inconsolable spouse, and endeavoured to soften her pain and vexation. "There is as yet no room for despair," said he to her; "the favour of heaven, which did not abandon us, amidst the dangers to which we have been exposed, and which hath restored to us the throne, whereon we are now seated, will have preserved our son, so dear to our heart. It only withholds him, in order to deliver him to us, when we shall have merited this favour, by our submission to its will. To be deprived of him is grievous, but we are still of an age to expect consolation.

tion. Dry up your tears, my dear Baherjoa, they are the torment of my life." The Queen appeared somewhat more tranquil; but the wound which her heart had received could not be so easily closed.

In the mean time, this tender object of their uneasiness, snatched from the arms of death, by the chief of the robbers, and educated by his wife, with all the care of the most tender mother, grew in strength and beauty. The leisure of his early youth was filled up by reading and study; he was soon able to engage, in those exercises which strengthen the body; he outstripped all the children of the horde, by abilities, address, strength, and intrepidity, very surprising at his years. He was also distinguished, by an application to study, from which he derived the greatest advantages, and by punctuality in those duties which were required of him, by a society little suited to him, but of which chance had made him a member. The chief of these vagabonds seeing him so expert in the use of arms, and in riding, soon associated him with him, in his expeditions against travellers, whom business led into those countries infested by their depredations: and the young Aladin (for this was his name) shewed himself as brave, as he was expert.

One

One day, the troop attacked a caravan returning from India, and which, as it was loaded with goods of the most valuable kind, a formidable guard defended from danger. The desire of booty prevented the vagabonds from thinking of the danger, to which they were exposing themselves; they attacked this convoy with an unusual degree of boldness, but were soon repulsed. Two thirds of the troop remained on the field of battle, and the rest fled. Aladin, as yet young and inexperienced, drawn on by his valour, was soon surrounded, and made prisoner.

When a robber is taken with his arms in his hand, he ought to be beheaded. But the engaging air, the elegance, and beauty of this young Prince, interested the whole caravan in his favour, and saved him from the common fate. They did not believe the ingenuous replies which he made, when questioned about his birth and profession, he declared himself the son of the chief of the robbers. They could not imagine, how this infant should unite so many natural advantages, with an air so remarkable. He was carried along with the caravan, which soon arrived at Iffesara, where his father Bohetzad held his court.

The arrival of the caravan afforded a new opportunity, of diverting the attention of the

Queen, as yet afflicted with the loss of a son, whom she could not banish from her memory. The Sovereign sent the chief of the eunuchs, to make choice of such stuffs, and valuable articles, as might be most agreeable to Baherjoa. The merchants were eager to display them before him: But the figure of Aladin, who was there as a slave, appeared to him so ravishingly beautiful, that it attracted his particular attention. He wished to conduct him to the palace, hoping that his service might be agreeable to the Monarch; so that, after having purchased what was proper, he returned, together with Aladin, to the palace, where the King appeared satisfied with his bargains.

“Sire,” said the eunuch, “your Majesty seems pleased with what I have purchased; but the most beautiful article in the *Kan** was a young man, of such complete beauty, that I thought him the perfect image of him who is mentioned in the Alcoran; before whom the eleven stars prostrated themselves, as before the sun and the moon.” The King, curious to see him, ordered him to be brought along with his master; and they both quickly appeared before the king.

The

* The *Kan* is a place allotted for the shops of foreign merchants, where they expose their merchandise to sale.

The appearance of this young stranger did not bely the favourable character which the chief of the eunuchs had given of him. The King could not believe, that so beautiful a slave could owe his birth, to a class of men so vulgar, as that which composed the caravan. He made enquiry concerning him at their chief, to whom he communicated his doubts on that point.

"Sire," replied the merchant, "this young man does not in reality belong to any of us; and we know neither his family, nor origin. We were attacked in the desert by a band of robbers: we defended ourselves with bravery: part of them remained on the field of battle; the rest fled, and left, in our hands, the young man, who now engages your curiosity. Custom condemned him to death, but we could not think of inflicting it. We asked him concerning his station and his family, and he told us, that he was the son of the chief of these vagabonds: We know no more of him, and can say nothing more to your Majesty with any degree of certainty." "Let him be left here," said the King, "I want him to enter into my service." "Your Majesty," replied the chief, "may dispose, as you please, of all that belongs to the slaves of your throne." At that instant, Aladin fell at the feet of the Monarch,

with his face on the ground, and kissed his robe. The King ordered the chief of the eunuchs to admit him into the class of slaves, which were most frequently about his person.

Nature spoke in the Monarch's heart, in favour of his new page. He never saw him, without feeling emotions which he could by no means account for; he always wished to have him with him; and that, which at first appeared no more than a rising inclination, soon became a very warm attachment. An interest, which he felt very strongly, made him regard, with pleasure, the progress both of the young Aladin's mind and body. He admired his application, prudence, discretion, and fidelity; and already considered his rare virtues, as the fruit of his cares.

After long experience of his abilities and activity, he went so far, as to trust him with the superintendence of his finances, and deprived his Viziers of an administration, in which he suspected them. In short, he decided every affair of importance, by submitting it to the sagacity of the young Aladin. The confidence of the Sovereign was not wrong placed. The more he trusted the reason and wisdom of his favourite, the more the happiness of his people, the prosperity of the realm, and his revenues, were increased. His confidence, in a short time,

time, knew no bounds. Aladin became as dear to his father, as if he had known himself to be so in reality ; and the influence of the Viziers was lost, in that of the young minister.

Jealous of a power which they had lost, the ten Viziers assembled in secret, for the purpose of contriving the means of gratifying their ambition and their avarice. They determined, at any rate, to hasten the ruin of their hated rival ; and, unfortunately, he himself seemed to furnish a favourable opportunity for this purpose.

A grand entertainment was given in the palace. Aladin was naturally sober ; but, while he sought only to participate the pleasure of the guests, he indulged himself in drink, with so much the greater security, that he was not accustomed to it, and was ignorant of its effects. At the end of the repast, he wanted to retire to his own apartment. He staggered, his eyes grew dim, and he soon lost the use of his senses. The first apartment which came in his way seemed to be made ready for him. It was a very rich one, and lighted by a great number of wax candles set in lustres. But Aladin saw nothing, he only sought repose ; and having found a sofa, he threw himself upon it, and fell asleep.

There

There were no slaves there to inform him of his mistake. They were enjoying the feast, and only returned to the apartment, which they had left open, to fill the pots with perfumes, and prepare, according to the custom of the East, a collation of different sherbets, and dried sweat-meats. The hangings concealed the sofa on which Aladin lay.

All these preparations being finished, the King and Queen retired to their apartment. Bohetzaad approached the sofa, opened the curtains, and beheld his minister stretched upon it, and asleep. He was instantly seized with a frantic jealousy. "What dreadful behaviour is this of yours!" said he to Baherjoa; "this slave could not have got into your apartment, and placed himself there, without your knowledge." "Sire," replied the Queen, in astonishment, but without confusion, "in the name of the Great Prophet, I swear, that I have not had any communication with this young man; this is the first time I ever saw him; and in nothing have I encouraged his audacity."

At the noise which was made around the sofa, Aladin awoke, surprized and astonished at his situation: He hastily arose. "Traitor!" said the frantic King to him, "Ingrate! Is this thy gratitude for my favour? Darest thou
enter

enter into my women's apartment, wretch that thou art! Speedily shalt thou receive the chastisement of thy boldness." Having said this, Bohetzad, inflamed with rage, ordered the chief of his eunuchs to shut up the Queen and the minister, in separate prisons. This Monarch, agitated with the most violent and opposite passions, spent the night without closing his eyes. At day-break he called to him the first of his Viziers, who had not, for a long time, been admitted into his presence. He told him the injury which he supposed he had received, and in which he believed the Queen an accomplice.

At this recital the Vizier concealed his secret joy. Envy, hatred, and revenge were about to triumph. It was no feeble victim which was offered; it was a most powerful rival whom he had to crush. The old courtier recollected himself. He endeavoured still farther to exasperate his Sovereign, and determine him to take distinguished vengeance; and with an humble air he spoke as follows:

"Sire, your faithful subjects were astonished, when they saw your confidence bestowed upon an avowed son of a chief of the robbers. It would have been too great an instance of your Majesty's goodness, to have admitted the branch of so corrupt a stock near your sacred person.

You

You could expect nothing from him but treachery and crimes. He still boasts, that the violence of his passion had blinded him to such a degree, that he hath carried the insolence of his desires, to the highest pitch of audacity. But heaven preserve me from suspecting that the Queen encouraged him ! Her irreproachable behaviour, her wisdom, and her virtues, place her beyond the reach of the slightest suspicion, in that respect. Permit me, Sire, to hold a conversation with her, and I will venture to promise your Majesty such an explanation, as will diminish the uneasiness, which this troublesome adventure hath occasioned you."

The King complied with this request, and the old Vizier went to the prison, where Baherjoa was confined. He found the Princess in tears. "No Vizier," said she to him, at the first question he put to her, "I did not encourage this young man to offer me this insult. I have heard speak of him, but I never knew him. If he ever placed himself in a situation to be seen by me, I never suffered myself to look at him, not even in the fatal moment, when we surprised him in my apartment."

At this declaration, which bore the air of the most perfect innocence, the Vizier easily perceived,

perceived, that the Queen had not the smallest share, in the injury of which the King complained, and he thought himself authorized to give this assurance to the King. But this might lessen the crime of the enemy, whom he sought to destroy; and the courtier wanted to exhibit his fault, in such a light, as to make it appear an unpardonable crime. "Madam," said he to Baherjoa, "it was no doubt an excess of folly, which carried this rash young man to the step which he hath taken; but it will hardly be believed. Aladin must be looked upon, as ruined, by the excess, and notoriety of his imprudence. There is the highest probability, that the King, upon my report, will send for you to his presence. He will put many questions to you, to which, if you will permit me, you must return such answers, as my respectful attachment to your Majesty may at present suggest. They may restore tranquillity and peace to the King. You are to pretend, that this young man proposed to you, by a slave whom you did not know, to receive him into your apartment, promising to acknowledge this favour, by a present of an hundred diamonds of inestimable value; that you rejected this proposal with scorn, and the slave disappeared. That, by a second message, he informed you, that if you persisted in your refusal,

refusal, ready to die by the height of his passion, he was determined to involve you in his danger, by finding means to introduce himself into your presence, and make you appear as guilty as himself." The Queen, not suspecting the motives of this advice, thanked the Vizier, who went away to give Bohetzad an account of this interview.

"Sire," said he to him, having related the conversation, which he had just had with the Queen, and feigned answers similar to those he had suggested, "You see what a viper your Majesty has nourished in your bosom! But wolf's-bane never carried salutary fruit! Was it possible, that the son of a robber should lead an irreproachable life?"

At this report of the Vizier, the eyes of the Monarch sparkled with rage. Immediately, and without waiting for the Queen's declaration, he ordered the young man to be brought before him, loaded with chains.

"Wretch," said he, as soon as he saw him, "recollect the excess of my favours, and of your ingratitude! Let the recollection of these, and your remorse, be to you the preludes of the punishment that awaits you! Your head is soon to fall upon the scaffold."

The fury and threatening of the King, could not change the countenance of the innocent
and

and unfortunate Aladin. No trouble altered the beauty of his features: he preserved that sweet, modest, and firm air, which had hitherto gained him the good-will of the Monarch. He began to speak, and ingenuous candour flowed from his lips.

“Sire, the proof of my having committed a crime, appears strong; but my fault was an involuntary one. If an indiscretion on my part, reduced me to a situation, in which, during some time, I was deprived of the use of reason, so that it was no longer my guide, and allowed me to fall into a very gross mistake; the rest was the work of the destiny of fate. My heart, overcome by your favours, and entirely devoted to your Majesty, hath hitherto felt no pleasure but in the happiness of serving you. But alas! what avail the best intentions, and all the exertions of zeal, if a superior law, ruling our destiny, can put a different appearance on the purity of the motives, by which we are influenced! If a single action of our life, and that too, done thro’ necessity, from the momentary disorder of our senses, can expose us to the apparent guilt of a crime, although all our inclinations are virtuous. Hurried, from the summit of happiness, into the horrors of disgrace, I must submit to the decree which inflicts the blow,

like the merchant, whose memorable story is known, even in your Majesty's palace."

"What merchant do you mean?" said the King. "What connection has his story with thy crime? I allow you to relate it."

The History of Kaskas, or the Obstinate.

"SIRE, there lived at Bagdad a very wealthy merchant, whose manners and knowledge, rendered him worthy of the public confidence; his name was *Kaskas*. Fortune had hitherto seconded his labours so well, that he could boast of success in all his enterprises; but fate soon declared against him. He could no longer send a commission, or receive a return, without being obliged to make considerable sacrifices. He determined at last to change the nature of his commerce. He sold his stock, and laid out one half of the money in buying grain, in hopes that this article would rise in its price during the winter. Circumstances, however, were against his speculation; for grain fell in its value. To avoid this loss, he locked up his granaries, determined to wait
for

for a more favourable opportunity. In the mean time, one of his friends having come on a visit to him, wished to persuade him to give up this new kind of commerce, in which he was engaged; but he did not listen to this advice, and was obstinately determined to keep his grain a third year. Soon after there happened so violent a storm, that the streets and houses of Bagdad suffered by an inundation. When the waters were abated, Kaskas went to see if his corn had received any damage; but he found it all springing, and beginning to rot. In order to escape the penalty, it cost him five hundred pieces to get thrown into the river, what he had heaped up in his granaries, at a great expence.

His friend returned to him: "You have neglected," said he, "the advice which I gave you. Distrust Fortune, she seems to have sworn against you; and engage in no enterprise, without the advice of a skilful astrologer." There was no scarcity of these in Bagdad; and Kaskas, taught by his ill success, thought the advice of his friend deserved attention. The sooth-sayer drew out his horoscope, and assured him, that his star was so malignant, that he must of necessity lose whatever stock he should hazard in commerce. Kaskas, shocked with a prophecy so contrary

to his own inclination, attempted to prove the prediction false. He laid out all the money he had remaining, in loading a vessel; and embarked in it, with all his wealth.

At the end of four days, during which he had an agreeable voyage, a terrible tempest arose, which broke in pieces the masts and sails, carried away the rudder, and at last sunk the ship, with the whole crew. Kaskas alone, after seeing the remainder of his fortune perish, was saved from shipwreck, by a fragment of the vessel, which carried him towards a sandy country, where he landed at length, after much difficulty and fatigue. Tired and naked, he landed in the neighbourhood of a village, which was situated on the sea-shore. He hastened thither to implore relief, and return thanks to heaven, for having preserved him from death, while his unfortunate companions had perished.

As he entered this little colony, he met an old man, whose features and dress inspired respect and confidence. This man, affected with the situation of Kaskas, covered him with his cloak, and led him to his house; where, after having given such relief, as his exhausted strength required, he clothed him in a suitable dress.

It

It was natural for Kaskas to gratify his landlord's curiosity, by the relation of his adventures ; and he recounted them, with such an air of candor, as to leave no doubt of their truth. As this old man had just lost his steward, he judged Kaskas worthy to succeed him ; and offered him this new office, with an appointment of two pieces of gold a day. It was a laborious office ; he behoved to sow a considerable quantity of ground, to direct the work, and the workmen, to gather in immense harvests, to look after the flocks, and to give in accurate and faithful accounts of the whole, at the end of the year. The poor Kaskas returned thanks to providence, for thus putting it in his power to earn a subsistence by his labour, since every other resource in the world had failed him ; and he immediately entered on the duties of his new place.

These he fulfilled with assiduity, zeal, and knowledge, till the very moment when he was to treasure up the different crops. As his master had never yet given him any part of his wages, he suspected that he would not fulfill his engagements ; and to make sure of his salary, he set apart as much of the grain as would amount to the sum, and shut up all the rest, giving an account of it to his master. The latter received this account, full of confidence in his

D 3

steward,

steward, and paid him all the wages which he owed him, assuring him of the same punctuality in that respect, every year. Kaskas was much ashamed of the precautions which he had taken, and of the suspicions which he had allowed himself to entertain.

He immediately returned to the little magazine he had made, in order to repair his injustice, if happily it were still in his power. But what was his surprise, when he did not find in it the grain he had set apart. He thought he saw, in this theft, the punishment of heaven, and determined to confess the fault of which he had been guilty. With a heart full of grief he returned to his master. "You appear vexed," said the old man: "What can be the cause of it?" Then Kaskas, flattering himself, that he would obtain, by his sincerity, the pardon of his fault, made an humble confession of the motive, and all the circumstances of it, even to the carrying off the grain which he had set apart, and of which, he had not been able to discover the thieves.

The old man, discovering the marked influence of his steward's malignant star, thought it would be imprudent to keep him any longer, and determined to give him his leave immediately. "We do not suit one another," said he to him; "let us part. But as it is not just, that I should bear the loss of what you improperly set

set apart, restore me the money which I gave you, and seek the reward of your labour, in the sale of the grain which you took from me. I abandon you." The unfortunate Kaskas acknowledged the justice of this order: he submitted to it without murmuring; and left the house of his benefactor, somewhat less naked than he entered it, but without a single piece of money, and plunged into a deep melancholy.

This sorrowful sport of fortune was thoughtlessly walking along the sea shore, when he perceived a tent, which he approached. He found in it four persons, who discovering in his countenance, 'which was otherwise engaging, the traces of deep sorrow, eagerly asked him the cause of it. He gratified their curiosity, by the recital of his misfortunes. As he spoke, he drew a very marked attention from one of the four, who seemed to have a kind of authority over the other three. This man soon recognized him as one of his correspondents at Bagdad, with whom he had formerly had important and lucrative concerns. The merchant was moved with compassion: At that time, he was engaged in an adventure of pearl-fishing, and was the chief of the three divers who were with him. "Throw yourselves into the sea," said he to them, "and the first

first take of pearls which you have, shall be for this unfortunate traveller."

The three divers, affected as well as their master, with the misfortune of Kaskas, threw themselves into the sea, and brought up, in shells which they carried with them, ten pearls, of an inestimable value, for their size and beauty. The merchant was delighted with the little fortune, he had been able to procure for his former correspondent. "Take these pearls," said he to him; "sell two of them when you arrive in the capital, and their price will be sufficient for any adventure, in which you may be inclined to engage: but take particular care of the other eight, that they may serve you in the time of need, and sell them where you can do it to the greatest advantage."

Kaskas, after thanking his benefactor, departed, and took the road which he was directed to follow, in his way to the capital. He had been three days on his journey, when he perceived at a distance, some people on horseback. Afraid lest they should be robbers, he hid eight of his pearls, betwixt the two cloths of his vest, and put into his mouth the two others, which he proposed to sell. He was not wrong in his conjecture, concerning the persons he had seen; they were in reality robbers. They came up to him, surrounded him, and stripped

stripped him; and in this situation they left him on the road, with nothing but a single pair of drawers.

The unfortunate traveller, recognized in this new feature of fortune, the effect of the evil destiny which pursued him. Mean while he congratulated himself, on having been able to save from the hands of the rascals, the two most beautiful pearls; which were sufficient to re-establish his affairs, and assist him in some lucrative adventure. The capital was not far distant. He arrived there, and entrusted to the *Dellal**, the two pearls which remained, to expose them to sale. The *Dellal* proclaimed the jewels with a loud voice, in the market, and invited the curious to bid for them. Unfortunately, some days before, there had been some pearls stolen from one of the richest jewellers in the city. He thought he recognized some of his own, in those which were set up to sale, and demanded that the pretended owner of the jewels should appear. When he saw him so ill dressed, he was convinced he had found the thief. "There are two pearls," said he to him, "but you ought to have ten; what have you done with the other eight?" Kaskas, thinking the jeweller had been informed of the present

* The *Dellal* is a public crier.

present that the fisher had made him, ingenuously replied ; “ I had ten of them, it is true : But some robbers, whom I met on the road, have carried off the other eight in the lining of my waistcoat, where I had concealed them.”

On this confession, which appeared to the jeweller an acknowledgment of guilt, he took Kaskas by the hand, and carried him before the civil magistrate, accusing him of having stolen his pearls. This judge, led away by appearances, and on the declaration of the rich citizen, condemned the poor Kaskas to the bastinado, and to imprisonment, as long as his accuser should be pleased to detain him in custody. This unhappy creature, the sport of fortune and of men's injustice, underwent the punishment, and was forced, during a whole year, to groan under the rigour of a severe confinement, till at length, chance brought a man of his acquaintance into the same prison. This was one of the three divers in the Persian Gulf, whose labour appeared to have been so profitable to him.

The diver, surprized to see him in this situation, asked the cause of it. Kaskas related to him all that had happened since they parted. This new confident immediately addressed a petition to the King, in which he implored the favour of being admitted into his presence,
that

that he might communicate to him a secret of the utmost importance. The King caused the diver to be brought before him. He prostrated himself; and the King, after having made him rise up, ordered him to communicate the secret which he was to reveal.

"Great King," said the diver, "the greatness of your Majesty's soul, and your love of justice, are known to all your subjects. I venture, this day, to call upon these sublime virtues, in favour of an unhappy innocent stranger, who hath suffered an unjust punishment, for a crime which he did not commit, and who is still confined in the same dungeon, in which I have been shut up, for a trifling fault. You love, Sire, to punish the wicked; but it is with the spirit of equity, and for the maintenance of good order. Your Majesty would wish, that the wolf and the lamb should walk together securely; and it is the duty of your slave to co-operate with your benevolent intentions, by putting it in your power to repair an injustice committed against a man, persecuted by his evil destiny, and worthy of your compassion." He then entered into a minute detail of the adventure of Kaskas, with regard to the pearls. He shewed him the circumstance which had led the jeweller into a mistake, and occasioned the ignorance of the judge: in fine, he
added,

added, " If your Majesty still suspects the truth of my recital, you may cause the chief of the fishery, and my companions the divers, to be interrogated concerning it."

The diver, having no interest in a matter that concerned only an unfortunate and helpless man, spake with that boldness and openness which truth inspires. In the end, the Monarch was convinced of the innocence of the unfortunate Kaskas; and ordered the chief of the eunuchs to set him at liberty, conduct him to the bath, and, after having clothed him decently, to bring him into his presence.

The eunuch obeyed. Kaskas was led to the feet of the Sovereign, where he confirmed the report of the diver. He told the fruitless efforts he had made to undeceive the jeweller, and remove the prejudice of the judge. In a word, by the detail of all his adventures, he interested the King so much, that he obtained from him, that instant, a lodging in the palace, and a place of trust near his person, with great appointments.

As to the jeweller, after being obliged to restore the pearls, he was sentenced to receive two hundred strokes of the bastinado: the judge received double that number, and was deposed from his office. Kaskas, loaded with favours, thought fate reconciled to him for ever.



ever. He took pleasure in hardening himself against his bad fortune; and was already arranging the plans of that success, which he promised himself in the new office, which he filled, when his curiosity laid a new snare for him.

He discovered, one day, in the apartment which was allotted to him, a door covered up with a thin coat of plaster, which, from age, fell to dust at the smallest touch. It required no effort to force this passage; the door opened of itself. He entered, without reflecting, into a rich apartment, to which he was an entire stranger, and found himself, without knowing it, in the middle of the palace.

Scarcely had he made one step, when the chief of the eunuchs observed him, and without delay informed the king of it. The Monarch instantly came. The fragments of the plaster, which were still upon the ground, appeared a proof, that the door had been forced; and the astonishment of Kaskas carried a complete conviction of his guilt. "Unhappy man!" said the King to him, "Is it thus you acknowledge my favours and your obligations? My justice saved you, when I believed you innocent; guilty now, it condemns you to lose your sight." The imprudent man, without daring to attempt any justification, was instantly delivered over to the executioner, asking no

other favour, than, that they would put into his hands, the eyes which were to be torn out.

He carried them in his hand, as he walked, groping through the streets of the capital. "Behold," said he, "O ye who hear me, that which the unfortunate Kaskas hath gained, by hardening himself against the decrees of his evil destiny, and despising the advice of his friends. Behold the lot of the obstinate."

Aladin, having thus finished the history of the merchant, addressed himself directly to Bohezad.

"Sire, you have seen the effect of fortune's influence, on the man, whose adventures I have now related. So long as his star was propitious, he succeeded in every thing: But, when ever it changed, his efforts to correct its malignity were fruitless. The transient instances of success, which seemed to arrest the current of his misfortunes, soon plunged him into greater evils than those which he had escaped. Circumstances that were unforeseen, and steps that were innocent, gave him the appearance of ingratitude and guilt, even when every thing assured him of the purity of his conduct. My lot, alas! is but too like that of his. Fortune smiled upon me, while I enjoyed your Majesty's favour: but in the mean time, her secret springs

springs were forming the abyſs into which I have fallen."

The young man had related the adventures of the unfortunate merchant of Bagdad, ſo naturally, and with ſo much grace, and had made ſo happy an application of them, that Bohetzad, always diſpoſed to favour a criminal whom he had loved ſo well, and moved by the inſtance of raſh judgement, which he had juſt heard, put off the execution which he had ordered, till the day following, under pretence of its being too late for doing it then. "Return to thy priſon," ſaid he to him; "I grant thee thy life till to-morrow; I put off, till that time, the puniſhment that is juſtly due to thee."

In the mean time, the firſt Vizier expected with impatience the account of Aladin's execution; and when he heard that it was delayed, he aſſembled his associates, and thus addreſſed the ſecond Vizier.

"The favourite hath found means to ſuſpend the execution of his ſentence. I have done my duty, in determining the King to an act of juſtice. It now belongs to you, to do yours, by repreſenting to him, the wrong which he does, in forgetting the duties of the throne, and in withholding ſo long the puniſhment of a crime that has been proved. I have communicated to you the ſtratagem, of which I avail-

ed myself, by making it be presumed, that I carried the Queen's own words. You understand how essential it is to give this Princess always the same language. Her complaint hath removed every kind of doubt, and freed her even from the suspicion of connivance with the criminal. Make your remonstrances to his Majesty, and give them that force which both his personal safety and ours require."

The next morning, as soon as access could be had to Bohetzad, Baharon (for that was the name of the second Vizier) was introduced to the King.

"Sire," said this minister to him, "I heard, in the retirement of my closet, and amid the important business with which I am entrusted, that your Majesty was in affliction. Your misfortunes, if it is decreed that you should have any, become the misfortunes of all your subjects. Excuse the zeal, by which I am animated, if I endeavour to discover the causes of them, and offer your Majesty all the service which can arise from my experience and attachment to you, to stop them in their progress." The King thought Baharon might really be ignorant of the event which happened within the palace, and told him the crime of which Aladin was guilty.

The Vizier seemed to shake as he listened to this report. "Sire," said he to the King, as soon

soon as he had done speaking, "if the son of a chief of villains, brought up and nourished amidst guilt, could have been capable of virtuous sentiments, this phenomenon would have contradicted experience, and even proved it deceitful. I will here venture to recall to your Majesty, a fable of our ancestors, which tradition hath preserved to us.

In ancient times, a young wolf was put to school, to endeavour, by instruction, to correct his natural propensity to voraciousness. His master, in order to learn him to read, transcribed, in large characters, some letters of the alphabet; and attempted to make him understand these signs. But instead of reading KLS, as it was written, the savage animal read fluently, *Kid, Lamb, Sheep*. He was governed by instinct, and his nature was incorrigible. The son of a robber is in the very same situation; vice is coeval with his existence. From the beginning he is an infected mass, which it is impossible to purify. But what astonishes me most, Sire, is that such a criminal should have survived one moment, the wicked attempt which he made, and in which he was surprised.

These remonstrances of the second Vizier, having enraged the mind of the Monarch still more, he ordered the prisoner to be brought in chains into his presence. He was obeyed.

Aladin appeared. The King, doing violence to the sentiments which moved him

in his favour, addressed him with severity. "Traitor!" said he to him, "nothing can hereafter delay your punishment; and the world shall be informed of your crime and my vengeance!" At the same time, he gave the executioner the signal of death. "Sire," interrupted Aladin, whose steady and modest countenance was the genuine proof of courage and innocence, "my life is in the hands of your Majesty; but I conjure you still, not to hasten my death. He, who thinks only of the present, without enquiring into the future, exposes himself to as bitter a repentance, as that which the merchant felt, whose history I have heard. He, on the contrary, who looks into futurity, has a right, one day, to congratulate himself on his prudence, as it happened to the son of this merchant.

Bohetzad, in spite of himself, felt his curiosity excited anew, and was desirous to hear the story, which Aladin wanted to relate to him. "I will consent," said the Monarch, "to hear the adventures of this merchant; but it is the last instance of complaisance, I shall shew you." "May it please your beneficent Majesty!" resumed Aladin, "order this man, who holds the sabre above my head, to begone. I think I see the angel of death." The executioner having withdrawn, by the King's order,

der, Aladin fulfilled the engagement he had come under, in the following terms.

*The History of Illage Mahomet, and his Sons,
or the Imprudent.*

THERE was, in the city of Naka in Tartary, a merchant, whose name was Illage Mahomet, who, wishing to extend his commerce to the most remote boundaries of the world, constructed a vessel, in such a manner, as to be able to endure the longest voyage, and carry a considerable burden. When this ship was ready to go to sea, he filled it with merchandise; and observing that the wind was favourable, he took leave of his wife, embraced his three children, went on board, and sailed with a fair wind for the Indies.

A fortunate voyage having, in a short time, brought him to the port of the capital of India, he took lodgings, and placed his merchandise in the *Kan*. Quite at ease, respecting the fate of his effects, he then visited the different quarters of the city, accompanied by four slaves, and soon entered into friendship with the most celebrated merchants of the place. As his attendants.

tendants had orders to publish the nature of his merchandise, and to distribute patterns of them, a croud of purchasers resorted to his magazines.

The King of India was accustomed to come out of his palace, in order to walk through the town, and inform himself of what was going on there, under a disguise which rendered it impossible he should be known. Chance having directed his steps to the neighbourhood of the *Kan*, he was anxious to know, what drew every body there. He saw this foreign merchant, whom a happy and engaging physiognomy, with a gracious address, announced in a very favourable manner. He heard him answer, with good breeding and perspicuity, the questions that were put to him; and saw him conduct his affairs, with an openness which gained the confidence of all. He was desirous to have some conversation with him; but the fear of being discovered made him renounce his design, for the present. He returned to his palace, as quickly as he could, resumed the dress which became his dignity, and sent for this honourable merchant. The merchant quickly obeyed the will of the Monarch. He was admitted into his presence, and the King expressed his desire to be acquainted with him.

"Sire," replied the merchant, "I was born and established in Naka, near mount Caucasus.

Commerce

Commerce is my profession. The favour and liberty which your Majesty grants it, have directed my speculations to your dominions, and heaven hath favoured my voyage.

The King, satisfied with the simple and noble reply of this stranger, wished to find out more particularly the kind of his knowledge, by shewing him, by turns, curiosity on some subjects, and embarrassment on others; but he was equally pleased with all his answers. Convinced, by all that he had heard, that his abilities were far beyond what was necessary for trade, he determined to attach him to his own service, by raising him to the highest office. It was not the design of the Sovereign to try the stranger, by the allurements of honour; but knowing, that distinguished merit may become useless, in an inferior station, and is frequently only the object of envy, he offered him the office of Grand Vizier, in order that it might afford him an opportunity of displaying, to greater advantage, his knowledge and ability.

Illage received this favour, with expressions of respect and gratitude, "I should have considered myself as too much honoured, Sire, in being admitted into the number of the slaves who surround your throne. The dignity of the honourable office to which you have called me, far surpasses my merit and pretensions;
but

but the high idea, which I have conceived of your Majesty, inspires me with an unbounded zeal for your service, and a confidence that I shall be wholly devoted to it."

The Monarch, always more pleased with his new minister, ordered him a magnificent robe, assigned him, for lodgings a palace in the neighbourhood of his own, and caused him be installed in his new dignity. The Prince had no reason to repent of his choice, which might appear rash. The new minister sat in the divan, on the right hand of his master. He was never embarrassed in the discussion of affairs, however intricate. He had great sagacity, in understanding every report concerning them. Justice and equity were summed up in his decisions, so that the people and the Monarch enjoyed, under the administration of this enlightened minister, all the blessings of a wise government.

Two years passed in labour, and great employments: But at last nature resumed her rights. The Vizier, separated so long from a family, which he tenderly loved, felt a desire to see them. The first request, which he made on this subject, alarmed the Sovereign. But he had a soul of sensibility; he could not long resist the voice of nature, and permitted his minister to undertake a voyage, which he limited to a certain period; assuring him, that
if

if he brought his whole family along with him, he should never be exposed to any uneasiness in his service. With this permission, the Vizier embarked for Naka, in a vessel of war, of which he had the command.

The family of this merchant of Tartary, being entirely ignorant of his fate, since the time of his departure, were abandoned to the most cruel uneasiness. Fortunately, a merchant of the country, returning from India, had given them news of him, and restored tranquillity to this family, who were raised to the summit of joy, on hearing of his elevation and success, on whose account they were alarmed. The wife of Illage determined, that moment, to repair to her husband, less to share his glory than his love. She set her affairs in order; and after having taken every necessary step, she embarked with the same merchant, who had given her so consolatory news.

After some days sailing, the vessel which carried them cast anchor near an island, where they were to land and exchange merchandise. Contrary winds had obliged Illage to land at the same place. He had hired a lodging pretty near the harbour; and being fatigued, with the bad weather which he had met with, had thrown himself upon a bed, in order to take repose. His spouse, who lived in an opposite quarter of the city, soon learned that a ves-

fel

fel had arrived in its way from India, and that it had sailed from the capital. She sent her children to ask the news concerning the Grand Vizier, thinking it impossible, but that they should be able to receive some.

The young people went from the inn where their mother was, running, the one after the other, till they had come under the windows of the apartment where the Vizier was at rest. They took possession of a little eminence, on which a number of bales of goods were collected, to keep them dry. The thoughtless youths went to play on the bales, trying which of the two could push down his brother. These playful infants, disputing with address and roguery, announced their victory or their defeat, by such piercing shouts, that they awaked the Vizier.

He lost his patience: he went to the window to check the noise, and leaning over it, three diamonds, which the King had given him, fell from his fingers. The agitation of the sea had already stirred up the minister's choler; the habit of command rendered him incapable of forbearance; and the island on which he was, being within the jurisdiction of his government, he ordered these troublesome children to be taken into custody. He came down himself to search for his diamonds; but amidst such confusion, this search was fruitless.

Driven

Driven, by degrees, to indignation and fury, he accused the children, not only of being the cause of the loss of his diamonds, but even of having stolen them. Their innocence could not defend them against prejudice. He punished them with the bastinado, and then caused each of them to be tied to a board, and cast into the sea. These innocent victims, expecting a cruel death, became the sport of the waves and billows.

Meanwhile night approached; and the spouse of Illage, not seeing her children return, uneasy, and bathed in tears, went out to seek them. The neighbours could tell her nothing of them. She ran from street to street, without meeting any person, who could satisfy her well-founded impatience. This tender mother came at last to the harbour. There, from the description she gave of the three persons, who were the object of her search, and the cause of her uneasiness, a sailor replied to her, "Madam, the young people whom you enquire after, are the same, whom a powerful man, lately arrived from India, hath punished by his slaves, for a theft which he imputed to them. They gave them the bastinado, tied them to a plank, and, by his order, threw them into the sea." At these words, the unhappy mother filled the air with her shrieks and groans; she rent her cloaths, and tore her hair. "O my children,"

said she, "where is the Vizier your father, to revenge me on the man who hath murdered you?" Her despair struck the ear of her husband, who was not far distant. He seemed to know the voice, and learned that it was that of the inconsolable mother, whose children he had condemned to death. The cry of nature resounded in his heart; and he no longer doubted but that the children he had punished were his own. He hastened to the unfortunate woman, whose misery he had occasioned, and immediately knew her. "Ah barbarian, that I am, I have been the murderer of our children! Fatal power, with which I am invested! Blinded by thee, I had not time allowed me to be just! I am the executioner of my own children!" As he spoke these words, all the signs of the most violent despair were painted in his countenance, and manifested themselves by every sort of extravagance. His wife sunk at his feet under the weight of her grief. "Do not pardon me," added he, "I am a monster; and so much the more criminal, as I am at this moment placed beyond the reach of the law. I must for ever be torn by my own remorse, and loaded with your reproaches. I thought myself offended, and I hastened to revenge myself, without taking time to reflect. I saw a crime, where there was none, and let
fall

fall the stroke upon innocence, without thinking it would rebound upon myself."

"You see, Sire," continued Aladin, "what cause this Vizier had, to repent his believing these children guilty, upon a deceitful appearance, and his having hurried on a severe punishment, without reflecting on whom it was to fall. He forgot, that a regard to futurity ought to regulate the present."

This unfortunate minister, disgusted with glory and opulence, renounced the search of his diamonds, abandoned the vessel and its lading, and supporting the tottering steps of a weeping mother, they both walked along the shore of the sea, mournfully demanding of it, the treasures which the Vizier had cruelly committed to the inconstancy of its waves.

"Your Majesty," continued Aladin, "will pardon me, if, for a short time, I make you lose sight of this disconsolate pair, while I fix your attention on their unhappy children."

The billows, to whose caprice they had been abandoned, were so agitated, that, although they were frequently thrown against one another, they were immediately separated again. One of them, after having struggled for two days against the billows, and after having escaped the danger of being dashed to pieces on rocks, against which he was continually driven, found himself, all at once, ashore on the

coast of a neighbouring kingdom. The chains, which fixed him to the plank, were much worn by the sand; and notwithstanding his fatigue and hunger, he had still strength enough to disengage himself from them, and reach the land. He there found an officer, who was going to refresh his horse, at the stream of a neighbouring fountain. This man, affected with the sight of this unfortunate child, gave him part of his clothes, set him behind him, and carried him to his own house. There, nourishing food and repose, completely recovered the ship-wrecked youth.

After decently dressing him, his benefactor presented him to the king, already informed of the event.

The happy physiognomy of the young man made an impression on the King; and his answers soon completed the very favourable opinion he had of him. He became a distinguished officer in the palace, where his conduct gained the complete esteem and confidence of his Sovereign. This prince, to whom heaven had not granted children, thought he could not do his people a greater service, than by adopting this youth, whom fortune had thrown into his arms. His choice was applauded by the whole court, and confirmed by the divan. The people were happy; and the abilities of the young Prince, soon placed him in the
number

number of the most valiant Kings of Asia. Age and infirmities rendered the King unable to support the weight of the government, and he abdicated the sceptre in favour of his adopted son. He saw him married; and thus terminating his career of glory, calmly resigned his life into the hands of his Creator.

The young Sovereign, bewailing the loss of his benefactor, gave himself up to the justest sorrow. He wished to fulfill the duties of gratitude and piety; and summoned his divan, that he might honour the ashes of his predecessor, by prayers and solemn ceremonies. The people repaired to the mosques. The *Amame*, the *Nabib*, the *Dervises*, and all those who serve at them, paid to his memory, the homage which was due to it. He caused many alms be distributed among the poor, and through all the hospitals of the kingdom. These religious duties early announced the wisdom of his government, and they were not proved false by the event. He was always a just and active King, and governed his people with the affection of a father.

In this manner did fortune snatch from the fury of the waves, one of the Vizier's children, to raise him to the summit of greatness. But this unhappy father continued to grieve for the loss of his two sons, untill, in one of the islands where he had his residence, he heard

the *Dellal* proclaim, with a loud voice, that there was a young slave to be sold, and that the curious were invited to come and examine him. Illage stopped, looked at the young man, and, constrained by a feeling of which he knew not the cause, he determined to purchase him.

The figure of this stranger had attractions which he could not resist. His age corresponded to that of one of his own children: and if the beauty of his features was a true indication of the virtues of his mind, he hoped he would supply the place of one of those whom he had lost. He returned home with his new purchase.

His wife, who perceived them at a distance, recognised the youth, and was about to throw herself into his arms; but sunk under this unexpected surprise. But although her joy deprived her of the use of her senses, she was still able to utter the name of her son. The attention of her husband, and that of the young man, who bathed her with his tears, recalled her to life. The father, affected with what he saw, recognised the cry of nature, and returning thanks to heaven for the unexpected favour he had received, mingled together his tears and caresses at this moving picture, and partook of the happiness of an unlooked for discovery. Nevertheless, he was tormented by a new uneasiness; the presence of his son
recalled

recalled to him his brother: "What is become of him?"

"Alas!" replied the young man, "the waves soon separated the planks on which we were carried; and I can tell you nothing of his fate." This answer redoubled the affliction of the husband and wife; but they seemed to be comforted, with the hope of another blessing similar to that which they had just received; and in this pleasing expectation, their tenderness centered on the beloved son, whom heaven had at length restored to their arms.

Several years had elapsed. Achib, the son of Illage, grew stronger every day. He acquired knowledge; and became capable of following commerce, in which his father had instructed him. Seeing him fit even to undertake a profitable voyage, his father purchased a ship, loaded it with merchandise, and destined it for the capital of the islands, in which they were settled, entrusting him with the management of it. Upon his arrival in the capital, Achib hired a store-house in the *Kan*, deposited his goods there, and passed some days in arranging them to advantage.

The feast of the *Ramezan* came. The young man, a faithful Mussulman, having sucked in, with his mother's milk, the doctrine of the Alcoran, to which he had paid particular attention, still possessed the art of singing

singing so perfectly, that he was able to fulfill, with dignity, the functions of the *Amame* *. He dressed himself in his *faragi*, and went to the principal mosque. There the King, with all his court, and the grandees of the kingdom, were present at the noon-day service. The young man took his place near the King, and when the *Athib* † mounted the pulpit, and began to chaunt the *Falbea* ‡, Achib repeated three times, *Alla ak part*.

The assembly, and the King himself, were astonished at this young stranger seating himself so near his Majesty; but the pleasure of his melodious and affecting voice, excited so agreeable a surprise, that they soon forgot his assurance. All agreed that they had never heard any thing so exquisite and perfect. The *Athib* was jealous of him; he had never supposed that there was a voice in the world superior to his own; and the despair which he felt deprived him of the use of it. He felt it die upon his lips. Achib did not give him time to recover it; he continued the prayer with a force and ease, which the efforts of the *Athib*,

* *Amame* is a priest who reads and explains the Alcoran.

† *Athib* is a reader who chaunts over the prayer in plain-song.

‡ *Falbea*, the Mahometan Confession of Faith.

Achib, supposing him to have had the courage to attempt it, could not have surpassed.

When the King had ended his prayer, as he came out of the mosque, he ordered his officers to wait for the new singer, to have a horse ready for him, and to conduct him to the palace, where his Majesty desired to see him. *Achib* received this invitation with respect, and obeyed the orders of his Sovereign.

The Monarch gave him a most gracious reception, bestowing the highest praise upon his talents, and soon felt himself prejudiced, in favour of this stranger, by a sympathy, of which he could not discover the springs; but it seemed to be of the most interesting nature. *Achib* was only in his seventeenth year; and was endowed with every personal grace. Every thing seemed to unite in strengthening the liking which the King shewed for this stranger. Thus, whether on this pretence, or to do a beneficent action, he made him lodge in his palace, and gave him a distinguished preference over the pages, and those who composed his household.

The officers soon conspired the destruction of their rival. In the mean time, the virtuous *Achib*, after a very long residence at court, became desirous of seeing his parents, and giving them an account of the goods, with which he had been entrusted. Afraid lest he should

not obtain the Monarch's permission to return to them, he wrote to them, and informed them of the favour he enjoyed. This motive, and the desire he expressed of seeing them again, determined the family to go to him immediately.

Illage and his wife bore in their hearts the letter which they had just received; and both of them being flattered with having a son, who, at so early an age, had been able to gain the good graces of a King, they instantly determined to hasten their departure; and informed their son of this resolution. As soon as Achib received this information, he purchased a house, and suitable furniture; and in a short time embraced in it, the authors of his existence, to whom the King sent presents of such magnificence, as shewed that they were intended for the family of his favourite.

The fineness of the season, having invited the King to one of his country houses, he removed thither, and gave entertainments for the amusement of his court. One evening, contrary to his usual custom, he gave himself up to the pleasures of the table, and drank of a strange liquor, of which he knew not the strength. In a short time after, he was suddenly seized with such a stupidity, that he was obliged to throw himself on a sofa, where he soon fell asleep. Pleasure had removed from him all his

his servants. Achib alone, following from affection every step of his master and benefactor, entered into the apartment, and found him asleep. Then placing himself within the door, he drew his sabre, and stood there as a guard. One of the pages having returned, was surprised to find him in this situation, and asked him the cause of it. "I am watching," said Achib, for the safety of my King: my attachment and my duty fix me here." The page ran and told his companions what he had seen. They thought, they might easily avail themselves of this event, to destroy him, and went in a body to the Monarch. The witness swore, that he had found Achib, with a naked sabre in his hand, in his Majesty's chamber, while he was asleep. He ascribed the most criminal intentions to this faithful guard, and pretended that nothing but some sudden alarm, had prevented the intended blow. "If your Majesty, Sire," added he, "suspects the truth of my report, you need only to-day feign giving yourself up to sleep without any precaution, and we do not doubt but this rash man, pursuing his detestible purpose, will come to renew his attempt." Though moved by this accusation, the King was unwilling to trust entirely to the declaration of his pages, and thought it his duty to clear up his doubts himself.

In the mean time, the pages had gone to find the young favourite. "The King," said they to him, "is highly pleased with the zeal you have shewn for the safety of his person." "*Achib*," hath he said, "*is to me as a shield; under his protection I can sleep without fear.*" Night came, and the King, after a repast, during which he affected much gaiety and cheerfulness, suddenly retired, and threw himself upon a sofa, apparently in the same state in which he had been the night before. Achib, who never lost sight of him, supposing he was asleep, entered the apartment, to place himself on guard, with his sabre uplifted and naked.

As soon as the king saw the gleam of the sabre, he was seized with terror; and a cry which he uttered, brought to him all the officers of his guard. Achib was arrested by his order, loaded with chains, and led away to prison.

The next morning, after the first prayer, the King assembled his divan, ascended his throne, and caused the man be brought before him, whom slanderous and false reports, and deceitful appearances, had exposed to the presumption of so much guilt. "Ungrateful that you are!" said he to him, "is it by putting me to death, that you would shew your gratitude, and repay my favours? I will not delay to
take

take signal vengeance, on your detestable baseness." Achib, having made no reply to these reproaches, was sent back to prison.

Scarcely was he gone out, when two of the courtiers, who were most eager for his destruction, approached the King. "Sire," said they to him, "every body is surprised to see the execution of the criminal delayed. There is no crime equal to that which he intended to commit: And you ought to give such a speedy example of justice, as your personal safety, and the tranquillity of your people require.

"Let us not be rash," replied the King, "in a judgment of this nature. The criminal is in chains, and cannot make his escape. And as to publick vengeance, it will never be too late to gratify it. It is easy to take away a man's life, but it is impossible to restore it. Life is a blessing of heaven, which we ought to respect, and it becomes not us to deprive our fellow-creatures of it, without the most mature deliberation. The evil, once done, can never be repaired! I have it now in my power to reflect on what I ought to do, and wish not that the future should have to reproach me, with the improper conduct of the present." Having said this, the King dismissed the divan, ordered his hunting equipage to be got

ready, and gave himself up, for some days, to the amusements of the chase.

On his return, he was again set upon by the enemies of Achib. The longer, according to them, that this criminal's punishment was delayed, the more the people were discontented. Clemency and moderation ceased to be virtues, when they spared such crimes as his. These new remarks embarrassed the sovereign, who had now nothing to oppose to them, since the delay, which he had granted, had brought nothing to light. He determined to inflict that severe punishment which justice seemed to require, and ordered the criminal to be brought before him, accompanied by the officers of justice and the executioner.

Achib stood blindfolded at the foot of the throne. The executioner, with the sword in his hand, waited the King's command. At that instant, a confused noise was heard; a stranger pierced through the crowd, and hastened to the feet of the King. It was the unfortunate Illage. "Mercy! Sire, Mercy!" exclaimed he, "pardon the only child that heaven has restored to me. My son could not intend an attack upon your life; he was incapable of designing so unnatural a murder; your life is dearer to him than his own! I have letters of his, which made me fly to your Majesty, that I might admire, more nearly, those virtues
which

which I adored. But O Monarch ! whose illustrious virtues, are renowned through the most distant corners of the world, justify the publick admiration, by a new display of wisdom, in overcoming a resentment, with which false appearances have inspired you ! Consider with horror, the melancholy consequences of a too rash judgment ! Behold, in me, a dreadful example, of the consequence, of being led away by passion, and of yielding, without reflection, to its imprudent sallies. Heaven blessed me with children ; but, having been separated from them, from their earliest infancy, the day at length came, when we were to be reunited. Not knowing them, and being blinded by passion, I abused the power, with which I was invested ; I made them be bound upon planks, and thrown into the sea. The man whom you threaten with death, alone escaped from perishing in the waves ; and must I this day be the witness of his death ? Behold the reward of my guilty imprudence ! My heart is filled with bitterness, and tears will flow from mine eyes, till they are closed in death."

During this discourse, the King stood motionless through astonishment. It was his own history he had just heard. The man who spoke was his father, and the supposed criminal his brother.

Having happily acquired, in the exercise of power, the habit of self-command, he knew how to shun the dangers of too sudden a discovery. Nature, however, yielded at length to his eagerness, and he affectionately embraced the author of his life. He ordered his brother to be set free from those shameful chains, with which envy had bound him. He made himself known to him; and after mutual consolation, "Behold," said he to his divan, "to what a dreadful evil, I would have exposed myself, had I lightly credited the detractions of slander, and, upon your artful reports, had hastened the punishment which you so eagerly urged. Go, and be ashamed! Was there one among you all who supported innocence!" After these few words, the King retired into his apartments with his father and brother. He admitted them to a share in all the joys of his court, and sent twenty slaves, magnificently dressed, in quest of his mother. This family, so happily reunited, lived in the blessings of the most affectionate unity, grateful to the Almighty, and faithful to the law written by his great Prophet, till the moment when they were called, by the decree of fate, from this world to a better.

Aladin, having thus finished the history of *Illage Mahomet, or the Imprudent*, added some reflections,

reflections, fitted to make an impression on the mind of the King, whose attention he had been so fortunate as to engage.

“Sire!” said he to him, “if the son, when he became a King, had conducted himself as rashly, as the father when he was a minister, innocence would have been sacrificed to jealousy and ambition, and a whole family devoted, for life, to misery and remorse. There is always something gained by delay. Appearances are equally against me, and envy hath availed itself of them, to make me appear guilty: but I have heaven and your wisdom on my side.”

When the young man had done speaking, Bohetzad turned towards his ministers. “I do not mean,” said he, “that crimes should remain unpunished. But truth, even when it comes from the mouth of an enemy, ought to be esteemed precious. This criminal hath well remarked, that there can be nothing lost by taking time to reflect. Let him be carried back to prison.

The Viziers were enraged. Delay might discover the truth, through the cloud, under which they had concealed it. As they jointly endeavoured to conceal the stratagems they had devised in secret, the third among them went early next day to the levee. The King enquired, if the interval that had elapsed, had produced no new light.

"Sire," replied this minister, "the police, which, under your Majesty's orders, we exercise, maintains the peace of your capital, and all would be perfectly quiet, if the throne, and your bed, were avenged of the outrage of this son of a villain, whose punishment your Majesty still delays. The people are murmuring at it; and I should have thought myself wanting in my duty; had I concealed from you their uneasiness, the consequences of which may be dangerous. It is never too soon to prevent a rebellion; and that, which is now forming, would be extremely fatal."

Constrained by these observations, the King commanded the criminal to be brought before him: "Unhappy man!" said he to him, "thou shalt never summon me to the tribunal of heaven for having hastened thy punishment. I have listened to all the weak shifts, by which thou hast defended thyself: I have weighed their value. But reserve and circumspection have an end. My people murmur: Their patience and mine is exhausted. Heaven and earth look to me for justice, and thou hast reached thy last moment."

"Sire," replied the modest Aladin, "do the people look for an example of your justice? Impatience is the fault of the people. But patience ought always to sit upon the throne, amidst the virtues which form its basis and safety."

safety. This virtue, necessary to all, and which calls upon us, for that resignation, which we owe to the eternal decrees, raised the patient Abosaber, from the bottom of a well, even to the throne."

"Who is this Abosaber?" asked the King, "give me a short account of his history."

The History of Abosaber, the Patient.

"SIRE," said Aladin, "Abosaber, surnamed the *Patient*, was a wealthy and generous man, who lived in a village which he rendered happy by his charities. He was hospitable and beneficent to the poor, and every one that applied to him. His granaries were full, his ploughs were continually at work, his flocks covered the plains, and he maintained plenty in the country. He had a wife and two children. And the happiness of this way of life, was disturbed by nothing but the devastations of a monstrous lion, which ravaged the stables and folds, belonging to the peaceful cultivators of these happy regions, according to its necessities, and those of its young.

The wife of Abosaber wanted her husband, at the head of his people, to hunt this animal, by whose

whose devastation they, on account of their riches, were more particularly affected. "Wife," said Abosaber to her, "Let us have patience! with this, every end may be gained. The lion, which you speak of, is directed by his savage instinct. We are not the only sufferers. He spreads destruction also among our neighbours. He will, sooner or latter, become a victim, to it, without our interference. Let us commit to heaven the care of our vengeance. It never leaves guilt unpunished."

The King of the country heard of the ravages of this lion, and ordered a general chase. The people immediately took arms: the lion was sought for, and soon surrounded on every side. A shower of arrows was discharged upon him. He became furious: his bristles stood on end, his eyes flashed, he beat his sides with his terrible tail, and, setting up tremendous roarings, darted with fury upon the nearest of the hunters. This was a young man of nineteen years of age, mounted upon a vigorous horse.

At the cries of the lion, the courser was seized with terror, and his strength instantly failed him. He fell, and died as if he had been struck with a thunderbolt*. The valiant knight

* The original Arabic expresses this in very strong language. But the figure would shock the ears of our readers, although, at the same time, it is a just description of the natural effect which the roaring of wild beasts has upon tamed animals.

knight soon got upon his feet ; and, invoking the name of the great Prophet, he plunged his scymetar, into the enormous jaws which were opened to devour him. This exploit of courage and intrepidity, gained him, together with the applauses of his Sovereign, the office of commander in chief of all his troops.

Abosaber, hearing of the lion's death, said to his wife : " See now, if punishment does not always await the guilty ! See of what advantage patience hath been to us ! Had I followed your advice, and exposed myself to the danger of attacking an animal, against which it was necessary, to draw out so much strength, I would have lost my life, with all my people."

The dangerous lion did not alone disturb the peaceful retreat of Abosaber. The inhabitants of the village, did not all enjoy the same good character. One of them committed a considerable robbery in the capital, and made his escape, after having murdered the master of the house he had plundered. The King, informed of this double crime, sent in search of the relations and slaves of the man who had been so inhumanly murdered. No one could give him any information, but by throwing out suspicions, against the inhabitants of the village, where Abosaber dwelt. These had
the

the character of very bad subjects, and were known to have frequented the house in which the murder and theft had been committed; the perpetrators of which they were endeavouring to discover. Upon this declaration alone, and without having recourse to any other proof, the enraged Monarch commanded an officer, at the head of a detachment, to lay waste the village, and bring away its inhabitants, loaded with chains.

Those who are employed in the execution of severe commands, frequently go beyond the orders they have received. Troops, very ill disciplined, spread their devastation over all the neighbouring country. They spared only the dwelling of Abosaber, and six persons of his household. But they pillaged his granaries, and his standing corn, with those of all the inhabitants.

The wife of Abosaber bewailed this disaster. "We are ruined," said she to her husband; "you see our flocks carried off with those of the guilty, notwithstanding the orders they have to spare whatever belongs to us. See with what injustice we are treated. Speak to the officers of the King." "I have spoken," said Abosaber, "but they have not time to hear me. Let us have patience; the evil will recoil on those who commit it. Curse on the man, who gives orders at once rigorous and urgent !

urgent! Curse on the man, who acts without reflection! I fear, that the evils which the King has brought upon us, will soon return upon himself."

An enemy of Abosaber had heard this discourse, and reported it to the King. "Thus," said he, "speaks the man, whom the goodness of your Majesty had spared!" The Monarch instantly gave orders, that Abosaber, his wife, and his two children, should be driven from the village, and banished from his dominions.

The wife of the wise and resigned Mussulman made loud complaints: she reproached the authors of her calamity, and carried her resentment to excess. "Have patience, wife," said he to her; "this virtue is the sovereign balm against adversity; it gives salutary advices, and carries along with it hope and consolation. Let us go to the desert, since they persecute us here." The good Abosaber lifted up his eyes, and blessed the Almighty, as he pursued his journey with his family. But they had scarcely entered the desert, when they were attacked by a band of robbers. They were plundered, their children were carried off; and, deprived of every resource, or human aid, they were left to the care of Providence.

The wife, having lost, by this new stroke of fate, what was most dear to her, gave free course to her grief, and set up mournful cries.

"In-

"Indolent man!" said she to her husband, "lay aside your listlessness. Let us pursue the robbers. If they have any feeling of humanity left, they will restore our children."

"Let us have patience!" replied Abosaber; "it is the only remedy for evils which appear desperate. These robbers are well mounted; naked and fatigued as we are, there is no probability of our overtaking them. And suppose we should succeed in that, perhaps these barbarous men, harassed with our lamentations, might put us to death." The wife grew calm, for the decay of her strength made her unable to complain; and they both arrived on the bank of a river, from whence they discovered a village.

"Sit down here," said Abosaber to his wife; "I will go to seek a lodging, and some cloaths to cover us." Saying this, he went away, taking the road to the village, from which they were not far distant.

Scarcely was Abosaber out of sight, when a gentleman, passing near her, stopped in astonishment, at seeing a most beautiful woman, plundered and abandoned thus, in a solitary road. This object roused his curiosity, and awakened his desires. He put several questions to her, which this singular adventure might seem to authorise; and she answered them with sufficient spirit. These replies increased

increased the hopes of the young man. "Madam," said he to her, "you seem formed to enjoy a happier lot; and if you will accept of that which I will prepare for you, follow me, and, together with my heart and hand, I offer you a situation that deserves to be envied." "I have a husband," replied the lady, "to whom, unfortunate as he is, I am bound for life." "I have no time," replied the gentleman, "to convince you of the folly of a refusal in your situation. I love you. Mount my horse without reply, or, with one stroke of my scymetar, I will terminate both your misfortunes and your life."

The wife of Abosaber, forced to yield to her ravisher, before she departed, wrote these words upon the sand: "Abosaber, your patience hath cost you your fortune, your children, and your wife, who is carried off from you. Heaven grant that it may not prove still more fatal to you!"

While she traced these words, the gentleman quitted his horse's bridle; and when every thing was ready, he seized his prey, and disappeared.

Abosaber, on his return, sought for his spouse, and called upon her in vain. He demanded her of all nature, but nature was silent. He cast his eyes upon the ground, and there learned his misfortune. He could not

restrain the first accents of grief; he tore his hair, rent his breast, and bruised himself with strokes. But soon becoming quiet, after all this agitation: "Have patience Abofaber!" said he to himself, "thou lovest thy wife, and art beloved by her. God hath undoubtedly suffered her to fall into the situation, in which she is, in order to snatch her from more dreadful evils. Does it become thee to search into the secrets of Providence? It is thy part to submit, and to cease from fatiguing and offending heaven, by thy cries, and thy complaints." These reflections completely restored his tranquillity; and, abandoning the design he had of returning to the village from which he came, he took the road to a city, whose distant spires had attracted his attention.

As he approached it, he perceived a number of workmen, engaged in constructing a palace for the King. The overseer of this work took hold of him by the arm, and obliged him to labour with his workmen, under pain of being sent to prison. Abofaber was forced to have patience, while he exerted himself to the utmost, receiving no wages but a little bread and water.

He had been a month in this laborious and unprofitable situation, when a workman, falling from a ladder, broke his leg. This poor unhappy man set up dreadful cries, interrupted
by

by complaints, and imprecations. Abofaber approached him: "Companion," said he to him, "you encrease your misfortunes, instead of relieving them. Have patience! The fruits of this virtue are always salutary; it supports us under calamity, and such is its power, that it can raise a man to the throne, even though he were cast into the bottom of a well."

The Monarch of the country was, at this moment, at one of the windows of his palace, to which the cries of the unfortunate workman had drawn him: he had heard Abofaber's discourse, and was offended at it. "Let this man be arrested," said he to one of his officers, "and brought before me." The officer obeyed. Abofaber was in the presence of the tyrant, whose pride he had unintentionally shocked.

"Insolent fellow!" said this barbarous King to him, "can patience then bring a man from the bottom of a well to a throne? Thou art going to put the truth of thy own maxim to the trial." At the same time he ordered him to be let down to the bottom of a dry and deep well, which was within the palace. There he visited him regularly every day, carrying him two morsels of bread. "Abofaber," would he say to him, "you appear to me to be still at

the bottom of the well : when is your patience to raise you to the throne?"

The more this unfeeling Monarch insulted his prisoner, he became the more resigned. " Let us have patience," would he say to himself; " let us not repel contempt with reproach; we are not suffered to avenge ourselves in any shape whatever. Let us allow the crime to come to its full height; heaven sees, and God is our judge. Let us have patience."

The King had a brother, whom he had always concealed from every eye, in a secret part of the palace. But suspicion and uneasiness made him afraid, lest he should one day be carried off, and placed upon the throne. Some time ago, he had secretly let him down into the bottom of this well we have spoken of. This unhappy victim of politicks, soon sunk under so many distresses. He died; but this event was not known, although the other parts of the secret had transpired.

The grandees of the realm, and the whole nation, shocked at a capricious cruelty, which exposed them all to the same danger, rose, with one accord, against the tyrant, and assassinated him. The adventure of Abosaber had been long since forgotten. One of the officers of the palace reported, that the King went every day to carry bread to a man who was in the well, and to converse with him. This idea led their

their thoughts to the brother, who had been so cruelly used by the tyrant. They ran to the well, went down into it, and found there the patient Abosaber, whom they took for the presumptive heir to the crown. Without giving him time to speak, or to make himself known, they conducted him to a bath; and he was soon clothed in the royal purple, and placed upon the throne.

The new King, always steady to his principles, left heaven to operate in his favour, and was patient. His deportment, his reserve, and his coolness, disposed men to prophecy well of his reign; and the wisdom of his conduct justified these happy presages. Not contented to weigh, with indefatigable patience, the decisions of his own judgment, he was present, as often as possible, at all the business of the state. "Viziers, cadis, ministers of justice," said he to them, "before deciding hastily, take patience, and enquire." They admired his wisdom, and yielded themselves to its direction. Such was the disposition of their minds with respect to him, when a train of events produced a great change in it.

A neighbouring Monarch, driven from his dominions by a powerful enemy, vanquished, and followed by a small retinue, took refuge with Abosaber, and implored, on his knees, the hospitality, assistance, and good offices of a

King, renowned for his virtues, and especially for his patience.

Abosaber dismissed his divan to converse with this exiled Prince; and as soon as they were alone, he said to him, "Behold in me, Abosaber, your former subject, unjustly spoiled, by you, of all his fortune, and banished from your kingdom. Observe the just difference in the conduct of heaven toward us. I departed from my village, reduced by you to the last point of wretchedness. I submitted, however, to my lot, was patient, and Providence hath conducted me to the throne; while your passionate, cruel, and rash conduct hath brought you down from one. It appears to me, that, in seeing you thus at my discretion, I am commissioned to execute on you the decrees of heaven, as a warning to the wicked."

After this reproof, and without waiting a reply, Abosaber commanded his officers to strip the exiled King, and all his followers, and drive them from the city. These orders were instantly put in execution; but they occasioned some murmurs. Should an unfortunate and suppliant King be treated with so much rigour? This seemed contrary to all the laws of equity, of humanity, and of policy.

Some time after this, Abosaber having been informed, that a band of robbers infested a
part

part of his dominions, sent troops in pursuit of them. They were surpris'd, surrounded, and brought before him. The King recognized them, to be those who had carried off his children; and privately interrogated their chief. "In such a situation," said he to him, "and in such a desert, you found a man, a woman, and two children. You plundered the father and mother, and carried away their children. What have you done with them? What is become of them?"

"Sire," replied the chief of the robbers, "these children are among us, and we will give them to your Majesty to dispose of them as you please. We are ready, moreover, to deliver into your hands all that we have heaped up in our profession. Grant us life and pardon; receive us into the number of your subjects; we will return from our evil courses; and no soldiers in your Majesty's service, shall be more devoted to you than we. The King sent for the children, seized the riches of the robbers, and caused their heads to be instantly struck off, without regarding their repentance, or intreaties.

The subjects of Abosaber, seeing this hasty conduct, and recollecting the treatment of the exiled Monarch, in a short time, did not know their own. "What precipitation!" said they. "Is this the compassionate King, who, when the
cadi

cadi was about to inflict any punishment, continually repeated to him, "*Wait, examine, do nothing rashly; have patience!*" They were extremely surprised; but a new event rendered them still more so.

A gentleman came with complaints against his wife. Abosaber, before hearing them, said to him, "Bring your wife along with you; if it be just for me to listen to your arguments, it cannot be less so to hear her's." The gentleman went out, and, in a few moments after, returned with his wife. The king had scarcely looked at her, when he ordered her to be conducted into the palace, and the man's head to be cut off, who had come to complain of her. The order was obeyed. The Viziers, the officers, and the whole divan murmured aloud, that Abosaber might hear them. "Never was there seen such an act of violence," said they among themselves. "The King, who was beheaded, was never guilty of so shocking an action; and, this brother, coming out of a well, and promising at first wisdom, and prudence, is carried, in cold blood, to an excess which borders on madness." Abosaber listened, and remained patient, till at length, a wave of his hand having imposed silence, he spoke as follows:

"Viziers, cadis, ministers of justice, and all ye vassals of the crown, who hear me, I
have

have always advised you against precipitation in your judgments ; you owe me the same attention, and I pray you hear me.

“ Arrived at a point of good fortune, to which I had never even dared to aspire, the circumstances which were necessary for my success being so difficult to be united ; indifferent as to the crown which I wear, and to which I had no right by my birth ; it only remains for me, to gain your esteem, by justifying the motives of my conduct, and making myself known to you.

“ I am not brother to the King whom you judged unworthy to reign ; I am a man of mean birth. Persecuted, undone, and driven from my country, I took refuge in this kingdom, after having seen my two children and my wife torn from me in the way. I devoutly submitted to the strokes which fate had laid on me, when, at the entrance of this city, I was seized by force, and constrained to labour at the building of the palace. Convinced in my mind, that patience is the most necessary virtue to man, I exhorted one of my fellow-labourers to bear, with resignation, a dreadful evil he had met with in breaking his leg. *Patience*, said I to him, *is so great a virtue, that it could raise a man to the throne, although he were cast into the bottom of a well.*

“ The King, my predecessor, heard me. This maxim shocked him, and that instant, he caused
me

me be let down into the well, from which you took me, to set me on the throne.

“When a neighbouring Monarch, driven by an usurper from his dominions, came to implore my assistance, I recognized in him, my own Sovereign, who had unjustly stripped me of all my possessions, and sent me into banishment. I was not the only object of his capricious cruelties; I saw all his subjects groaning under them.

“The robbers, whom I punished, had carried off my children, and reduced me to the last point of wretchedness.

“In fine, the gentleman whom I caused to be beheaded, is he who violently took away my wife.

“In all these judgments, I have not had the revenge of my own particular offences in view. King of these dominions by your choice, the instrument of God upon earth, I did not think myself at liberty to yield to an arbitrary clemency, which would have weakened your power. It was my duty to execute the decrees of Providence upon such as were clearly convicted of guilt, and to cut off from society, mortals too dangerous for it.

“A tyrannical king, who respects not the laws, and is only directed by his passions and caprice, is the scourge of his people. If it is not lawful to make any attempt upon his life, it is still less so, to grant him such assistance, as
would

would authorise him in the perpetual exercise of revenge, and in the indulgence of the injustice and atrocity of his disposition. It is even wise to deprive him of the means of it.

“ Villains, whose sole occupation is to attack caravans, plunder travellers, and who are accustomed to nothing but disorder, can never become useful and valuable citizens. They deserve still less to be admitted to the honour of defending their country. Banishment to them is only a return to their former life. By increasing their number, the evils of the world are rendered perpetual.

“ The ravisher of a wife, is a monster in society, from which it ought to be freed. The man who indulges himself in this crime, is capable of every other.

“ Such are the motives of my conduct; severity costs me more than any one else. But I should have been unworthy of the confidence of my people, and wanting in the duties of the throne, had I not exercised it in this situation.

“ If I have exceeded the limits of my authority, I am ready to resign it into your hands. Reunited to my wife and my children, and thus loaded with the most precious blessings of the Almighty, I should have nothing left but to wish you happy days, under a government wiser than mine.”

When

When Abosaber had finished this justification of his conduct, admiration and respect held the whole assembly in silence. Soon, however, a shout, followed by a thousand others, resounded through the divan. Long live Abosaber ! Long live our King ! Long live the patient Monarch ! may he live for ever ! and may his reign endure to eternity !”

The King, having returned into his apartment, sent for his wife and his children ; and after yielding to the sweet impulses of nature ; “ Behold,” said he to his spouse, “ the fruits of patience, and the consequences of rashness. Give up at last your prejudices, and engrave on the hearts of our children these important truths. Good and evil happen under the inspection of Providence, and his divine wisdom infallibly bestows the punishment or the reward. The patient man, who submits to his lot, is sooner or later, crowned with honour

After having ended his story, Aladin kept a respectful silence. Bohetzad seemed lost in thought. “ How is it possible,” said he, “ that the maxims of wisdom should flow from the lips of a man, whose heart must be corrupted, and whose soul must be guilty.” “ Young man !” added he, addressing himself to the supposed criminal, “ I will still defer
your

your punishment till to-morrow. You are to be carried back to prison. The advices which you have given me shall have their proper effect. A professed robber ought to be cut off from the class of citizens, from that of the defenders of the kingdom, and from the whole world. But, as you have at the same time guarded me against precipitation in judgment, I consent that you live, during the remainder of this day and the following night." At these words the King dismissed the assembly.

The Viziers took counsel together, respecting the step they should take, to secure the destruction of the favourite. Perceiving the punishment so often delayed, it was their business to alarm the King, respecting the dangerous effects of his clemency, and his weakness, in allowing himself to be led away by these discourses, prepared on purpose to suspend an act of justice, which was absolutely necessary. He ought to banish from the people every suspicion of weakness on the part of the government, and shew them that equity was its foundation.

The artful detail of this reasoning was entrusted to the fourth Vizier; and this minister came next morning to Bohetzad to perform his part.

The poison of flattery was artfully mingled with remonstrances, which appeared to be dic-

tated by a disinterested zeal, and made a deep impression on the King. He ordered the superintendent to be brought before him, as formerly, with all the apparatus of punishment. "Unhappy man!" said he to him, "I have reflected enough to punish you for your crime. May your death, if it be possible, make me forget it for ever!"

"Sire!" replied Aladin, with respect and firmness, "I receive, with submission, the sentence of my crime. It is dictated by circumstances; and were it not, I feel that the misery of having fallen under your disgrace, would be worse to me. The sacrifice once made, I can repent of it no more. But the day will come, when your Majesty, regretting your unjust precipitation, will repent that you did not sufficiently consult the rules of prudence, as it happened to Bhazad, the son of Cyrus, founder of the Syrian empire.

History of Bhazad, the Impatient.

BHAZAD was a prince possessed of every external accomplishment. His beauty, celebrated by the poets, was become proverbial among all nations. He was the delight of every company, and scarcely any thing was noticed in it but himself.

himself. One day, while he was unperceived, his beauty became the subject of conversation. After it had been much praised, one who was present, and had till then been silent, added, "Prince Bhazad is doubtless one of the most beautiful men in the world: but I know a woman, who in this respect, is much more superior to her own sex, than he is to his."

This discourse roused the curiosity of Bhazad more than his pride: and addressing himself in private to the man who spoke thus, "Might one know from you," said he to him, "the name of this beauty, in whose praise you have just now spoken?" "Prince," replied this man, "she is the daughter of one of the most illustrious vassals of the Syrian throne; and if she enchants every eye by her external charms, the virtues of her heart and of her mind, contribute still more to make her perfect." These few words made a lively impression on the heart of Bhazad. He could think of nothing, but of the object, whose praises he had heard, and he endeavoured to make a conquest of her. The fire which consumed him, soon injured his health, rendered him thoughtful, and solitary; and the King his father, being surprised at this change, upon enquiring of him, was informed of its cause.

Bhazad, after having made a confession of his passion to Cyrus, suffered from him some

reproaches for his reserve. "Why have you concealed from me the state of your heart?" said he to him. "Are you ignorant, that I have all power over the Prince, whose daughter you are desirous to marry? Are you afraid that he will not accept the honour of our alliance?" Upon this Cyrus sent in quest of the father of the young beauty, and demanded her for his son. The dowry, which was to be three hundred thousand pieces of gold, was agreed upon at once. But the future father-in-law required that the celebration of the nuptials should be delayed for nine months.

"Nine months without seeing her!" said the impatient Bhazad to himself. "Nine months without possessing her! It is insupportable." He quickly formed the design of going to her. He mounted the best courser in his stables, and immediately departed, having provided himself with some necessary articles, such as a bow, a lance, and a scymetar. He was not far from the capital of Syria, when he was attacked by a band of robbers. His undaunted countenance, and his martial air, made an impression upon them; and far from endeavouring, according to their usual custom, to murder him, after they had robbed him, they proposed to him a very different plan, and promised him his life, on condition that he would associate with them. In renouncing life, Bhazad never could have enjoyed his love; yet the profession of a robber

ber was repugnant to his disposition. He thought it necessary to discover to these vagabonds his rank, his projects, and the fatal delay of nine months, which his impatience had been unable to endure. Upon this declaration, the chief of the robbers replied to him: "We will shorten this delay. We know the castle in which the object of your love dwells, and the strength that defends it. March at our head; we will attack it; and no obstacle shall be able to resist us. All we ask of you for this important service, is a share in the dowry, your future protection, and a delay of some days to prepare ourselves for the enterprise."

Bhazad, in his impatience, thought himself already on the very point of happiness. Every method seemed just to him, which could serve his passion; and he was by no means delicate in the choice of them. Thus he deliberated no more, but continued his journey, at the head of the robbers.

They soon met a numerous caravan; and the robbers, constrained by their natural propensity, attacked it in disorder. They were repulsed, however, with the loss of several men, and a considerable number of prisoners, among whom, Bhazad was included. He was conducted to the capital of the country to which the caravan was travelling. The commander of it, after relating his adventure, presented Bhazad to the

King : " Here, Sire, is a young man, who, in our opinion, deserves to be distinguished from the rest ; and we beseech your Majesty to dispose of him according to your pleasure."

The countenance of the captive attracted the particular attention of the King. " Who are you, young man ?" enquired the Prince. " You seem not to have been born for the criminal profession you follow. How did you fall into the hands of the caravan ?"

Bhazad, lest he should dishonour his respectable name, was unwilling to make himself known. " Sire," replied he, " my appearance ought not to impose upon your Majesty : I am, and always have been a professed robber."

" Your answer," said the King, " is your sentence of death. Yet," said he to himself, " I ought to be rash in nothing. Regard must be had to his youth and external qualities, which seem to distinguish him from people of his profession. If this young man is in reality a robber, he deserves punishment ; but if he is an unfortunate sport of destiny, who hath sought for death as a deliverance from the sorrows of life, one may become an accomplice in his crime, by not instantly preventing his death. The prudent Sovereign having made this soliloquy, ordered Bhazad to be shut up in close confinement, expecting some great discovery respecting his rank.

In the mean time, the King of Syria, having, in quest of his son, searched his dominions in vain, addressed circular letters to all the Sovereigns of Asia. One of them came to the King, in whose dominions Bhazad was in custody. From the description which it gave of him, he had no doubt, but that the young adventurer, whom he kept in prison, was the well-beloved son of the powerful Monarch of Syria. What reason had he to applaud himself for not having hurried his judgment !

He sent immediately for the prisoner, and asked him his name. " My name is Bhazad," replied the young man. " You are the son then of King Cyrus : but what motives determined you to conceal your birth ? Had I not been slow in the execution of punishment, it would have cost you your life, and me the remorse of having treated you as a vile assassin." " Sire," replied Bhazad, after having revealed to him the secret of his escape, " finding myself seized among robbers, in whose crimes I had involuntarily shared, I preferred death to shame, and was unwilling to dishonour a name so illustrious."

" Son," replied the sage Monarch, " there has been a great deal of imprudence in your behaviour. You was in love, and assured of enjoying, in a few months, the object of your affection. See to what rashness and impatience
hath

hath brought you. Instead of waiting patiently till you should become the son-in-law of one of your father's noble vassals ; after having quitted the court of Syria without permission ; and after having incautiously exposed yourself to be murdered, by the robbers who infest these deserts, you joined yourself to these vagabonds, to carry off, by force, the woman, who was voluntarily to be given you in marriage. See into what a train of crimes you have drawn yourself. Check this passion, and calm your impatience. I will procure you the means of uniting yourself soon to the Princess, whose hand you are anxious to obtain. But as every thing ought to be done, in a manner suitable to her condition, and your rank, we will hurry nothing."

After this, the King, having made Bhazad be magnificently dressed, appointed him lodgings in his palace, and admitted him to his table. He wrote to Cyrus, to set him at ease respecting the fate of his son, whose equipage was getting ready, that he might appear with more splendor, at the court of the Prince, whose daughter he was about to espouse.

The impatient Bhazad saw these preparations with uneasiness. The attention which was paid to them retarded his happiness. At length, however, the order for his departure was given, and he might begin his journey.

A small

A small army escorted him ; but every halt which it made, appeared an age to this enamoured Prince.

Messengers had been dispatched to the father of the Princess, to inform him of the arrival of his son-in-law. He came, with his daughter, covered with a veil, to receive him, at the gate of his castle, and allotted him a magnificent apartment, next to that of his future spouse. All the arrangements had been previously fixed by the two fathers. The term of nine months would be elapsed in three days ; and all the preparations, suitable to this so much wished for union, were finished.

Bhazad was only separated from the object of his affection, by the breadth of a thin wall. In three days he might see, and possess her. But this wall was like Mount Arafat to him ; and these three days seemed an eternity. As he constantly enquired what she was doing, he learned, that she was at her toilet, assisted by her female slaves, and without her veil. This was the time for him to surprise her, and behold her at his pleasure. He presently examined all the openings of his apartment, to find some way of gratifying his impatience and curiosity. He discovered, to his misfortune, a small grated window, to which he applied his eye. But an eunuch, placed there on guard, perceived the inquisitive man, and without knowing

ing him, struck him with the point of his scymetar, which at once run throw both his eyes, and drew from him a piercing cry, which soon collected around him all those engaged in his service.

They stood around the wounded, enquiring the cause which could have reduced him to the unhappy situation he was in. His misfortune discovered to him his crime. "It was my impatience," replied he with sorrow. "I have too soon forgotten the sage advices of the King, my benefactor. In three days, I would have seen and enjoyed her, who was to crown my happiness; but I was unable to bear this delay with patience. I wished to enjoy beforehand the pleasure of seeing her, and for this I am punished with the loss of my sight."

"In this manner," added Aladin, "did the impatient Bhazad, on the very point of becoming happy, lose that hope for ever: And was condemned to the most cruel loss, in being deprived of the sense of seeing. He ought to have recollected the dangers to which his former imprudence had exposed him; with what maturity of deliberation, with what wise delay, the Monarch, to whom he was indebted for his fortune and life, had conducted himself with respect to him, and he ought to have yielded entirely to his advice. But it is not from acting without reflection, that experience

is acquired, and the wise alone can profit by that of others."

The young superintendant, having made an end of speaking, Bohetzad, drowned in thought, dismissed the assembly, and remanded the criminal to prison.

The next day was the fifth Vizier's turn, and accordingly he went to the palace, determined to hasten the crisis of the bloody scene, which had been so often delayed. "Sire," said he to the King, "before speaking to your Majesty of any other business, it is my duty, to represent to you the imminent danger you run, in delaying the punishment, which you ought to inflict, on this son of the chief of the robbers. The law which condemns him is clear. Every subject who looks upon a woman is liable to death; and I cannot reflect, without horror, that he hath dared to look even upon the Queen. Respect for the throne hath had no weight with this rash seducer! What law will not hereafter be violated, if the transgression of that, whose authority I now urge, should remain unpunished? The people, justly alarmed at the consequences, expect from your Majesty a signal instance of severity. The voice of the people is the voice of God. This wise precept, known in all ages, acquires,

acquires, particularly at present, the force of a command.

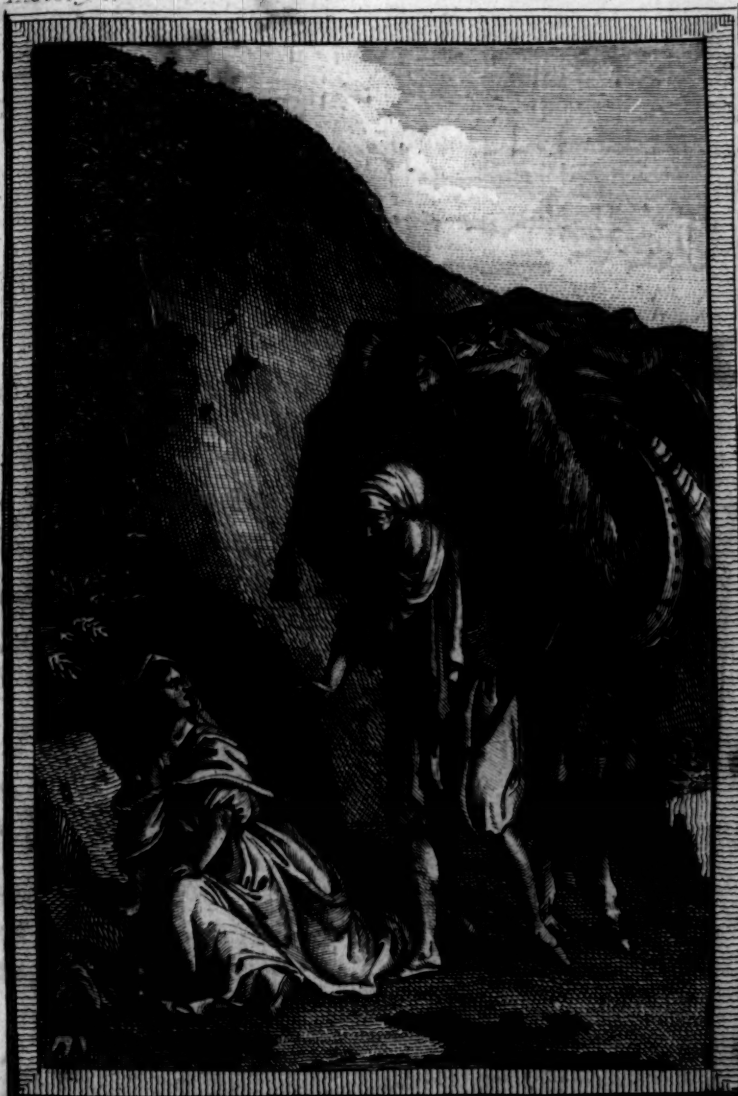
Bohetzad felt his resentment, at the affront which he thought he had received, rekindle within him, and blamed himself for having hesitated too long in avenging it. He ordered the criminal to be brought before him, with the instruments of punishment. "I have listened to thee too long," said he to him, "as soon as he appeared. Thy words are artful and false; thy crime is proved, and thou art about to lose thy life."

"I have committed no crime," replied Aladin; "and my innocence secures me the protection of heaven. It belongs to the guilty to tremble; as for me I am calm. It is impossible for them to escape punishment; and with whatever success their malice may flatter them, yet I forewarn them, that sooner or later, they shall experience the lot of King Dabdin, and his Vizier.

"Here are new characters still upon the scene," replied Bohetzad. "What lessons can they give us, that relate to thee?"

History of Ravie, the Resigned.

"SIRE," continued Aladin, "Dabdin, a powerful Monarch, had two Viziers, whose
names



Musulman, you see here the servant of God,
and his holy Prophet!



names were Zorachan and Caradan. Zorachan had a daughter, of exquisite beauty, who was named Ravie. Her virtues were equal to her other perfections, and rested on a solid basis. She was a good Mahometan, particularly devoted to the study of the divine Alcoran, religious, and regular in her devotions. King Dabdin, having become enamoured of her, from her character alone, asked her in marriage from her father Zorachan. This minister demanded permission to mention the affair to his daughter. The King granted it, on condition that it should be speedily ended.

The Vizier, having communicated to his daughter, the Monarch's intentions, "Father," replied Ravie, "I have no inclination for marriage. Of two unequal alliances, which might be in my power, I would always prefer that which appeared below my station, that I might be certain, at least, of having a husband, who would marry no other woman but myself. Instead of being the wife of a King, I should only be the sharer of his bed, and see myself reduced to the condition of my husband's slave. I feel, that I have not power to support the mortification of rivals."

Dabdin smiled at this reply, which Zorachan reported to him. It was agreeable to the natural sentiments of a woman, who might be supposed to possess delicacy, and a turn for re-

fection. The discovery of these virtues did not weaken the Monarch's passion. "Go tell your daughter, that I love her," said he to the Vizier. "Let my love and my passion dissipate her fears; but I must have her for my wife."

Zorachan returned to Ravie, to intimate to her the command of the Monarch. "Father," replied she, afflicted and terrified, "I prefer death to the sacrifice you require. Rather would I feed with the wild beasts of the desert, than submit to this tyranny. I go to the desert, to seek an asylum, and there the Great Prophet will watch over my life."

Zorachan, considering the firmness of his daughter, and the orders of the King, knew not what resolution to take. Constrained, however, by paternal affection, he determined to fly, with his daughter, into a strange country, carrying with him his most valuable effects. They mounted the best horses in the stable, and, followed by some slaves, took together the road to the desert.

As soon as Dabdin was informed of their flight, he took the field, with a numerous party. Some officers, mounted upon swift couriers, went before him in the search. In vain had the Vizier and his daughter hastened their journey; they were overtaken and stopped. Dabdin came up, and with one blow of his

Da-

Dabour *, bruised the head of Zorachan. He seized Ravie, carried her to the palace, and forced her to accept of a hand that was stained with blood.

The sorrowful Ravie, submitting to her fate, concealed in her heart the grief which consumed her, on seeing herself the wife of her father's murderer. Her attention to duty, her religion, and her piety, yielded her consolation; and, in spite of an habitual melancholy, the sweetness of her disposition, joined to the charms of her person, gained her, more and more, the affection of her husband, who could not live but in her presence. But it became necessary, that he should leave her.

The enemy appeared on his frontiers, and threatened an invasion. Dabdin, full of warlike ardour, put himself at the head of his army, and went to face the danger. But, before he departed, he entrusted the reins of government to the hands of his Vizier, Caradan, in whom he had complete confidence. "Take care," said he to him at the same time, "of Ravie, my wife. She is, you know, the dearest object to me in the world. Prevent her wishes,

K 2

and

* *Dabour*, a sort of Eastern sceptre, or club of gold, with a chamfered head, terminating in points. It is a weapon which the Princes of the East carry with them.

and endeavour to gratify them. Your life shall answer to me, for the slightest complaint she may make. I give you a commission to command in my absence, and I put every thing under your authority."

Caradan was greatly flattered with the confidence, with which he had been honoured, and, above all, with respect to Ravie. But he was anxious to see this miracle of beauty, of which the King appeared so jealous. As every thing was under his command during the King's absence, he soon found an opportunity of satisfying himself. But no sooner had he seen the spouse of his master, than he became desperately enamoured of her. His repose forsook him, and soon after his reason. "Surely," said he to himself, "this Queen must be born from above. Her beauties are divine. She is more dazzling than the stars of heaven, I must enjoy her, at any hazard. She is a woman, and, like others, susceptible of passion. Let us try to affect her." This design being formed, he wrote to her as follows:

"MADAM,

"The love which I have conceived for you, hath brought me into a dreadful situation. Consent, I beseech you, to grant me a moment's

ment's conversation. If your compassion refuse me this, the unhappy Caradan dies."

The Queen, confounded with the insolence of this letter, instantly returned it with the following answer :

" VIZIER,

" The King hath placed complete confidence in you, and your heart ought to be the sacred depository of fidelity and obedience. Send such letters to your own wife ; fulfill, with respect to her, the duties of a faithful husband ; and be assured, that any new instance of imprudence, on your part, will infallibly hazard your life."

This answer brought Caradan to reflection. The wise conduct of the Queen, far from giving him confidence, alarmed him exceedingly. " She is devout," said he ; " and a religious motive, will make her reveal my imprudence to the King. My life is in danger. She hath returned me my letter ; I must get rid of the person who carried it : and since she has no other evidence against me, I must ruin her, to save myself."

While he was taking this resolution, the Queen, by a train of attentions and goodness, sent to get particular information of the Vi-

zier's health. The answer was, that the Vizier was confined to his bed. The Princess did not imagine, that this indisposition was occasioned by the agitation of the crime, which the minister had meditated.

Dabdin, having vanquished his enemies, returned, in triumph, to his court. Caradan was the first to congratulate him on his victory, and gave him, at the same time, a satisfactory account of his behaviour. But, on one point alone, the artful Caradan was silent, which he was urged to disclose. "He should think himself," he said, "unworthy of the confidence with which he had been honoured, if, notwithstanding his respect for the Queen, he did not find himself obliged, to complain of her conduct. Under the disguise of a false devotion, she had failed in her duty and religion, by polluting the bed, to which a flattering preference had admitted her alone."—"Have you witnesses?" said Dabdin, trembling.

"I was unwilling," replied the minister, "to credit the report which I heard; but unhappily I have myself been a witness of its truth. A few days after your Majesty's departure, I was secretly warned by one of the Queen's women, who conducted me into the palace, by a private door, and placed me near the window of Ravie's closet. I observed her
attentively

attentively without jealousy, and was a witness of her infidelity, in preferring to you the vile Aboilkar, the slave of her father Zorachan.

On this recital, the fury of the King was greatly encreased, by the constraint he was obliged to impose upon himself. "Vizier," said he to Caradan, "I wish the circumstances of this infamous treachery to remain unknown, if possible. Let Aboilkar be thrown into prison; and send for the chief of my eunuchs."

The Vizier obeyed the commands of the Sovereign, and brought the eunuch. "Slave," said the King to him, "obey my will; let the Queen's head be instantly brought to me." The situation of the eunuch, entirely passive, did not permit him to reply; but feeling himself instantly inspired with an emotion that quite overcame him, he said to the King, "Sire, it becomes not me, to penetrate into the motives of so severe an order; I must suppose it to be just. Yet Ravie is your favourite spouse, and she is Queen. This kind of death would sully your glory; her blood would return upon you, and dishonourable suspicions would arise. Rather let your Majesty send her into the desert, whither I shall conduct her: There she cannot exist without a miracle; and heaven never performs one in behalf of the guilty."

The

The king yielded to these arguments, and intimated this resolution to the chief of his eunuchs. This officer set the Queen upon a camel, which he led with his own hand, and took the road for the desert, not forgetting, however, to furnish himself with some provisions.

This eunuch, a pious Mussulman, knew that the Queen was devoted to her duty and religion, and regular in her prayers. He could not persuade himself, that she could be guilty of the smallest fault; and, convinced of her innocence, he treated her with that respect and attention her virtues inspired.

After travelling some days, he found a small plain at the bottom of a rock, from which trickled a small rivulet, filling a cavity of the rock with its water. Thinking this the least exceptionable of all the places he had been able to discover for abandoning to Providence, a woman, whom, by the most positive command, he was obliged to deliver up to so many dangers, he made her alight from the camel, prepared her a small habitation in the hollow of the rock, where he left the little provision he had the foresight to bring with him; and, with eyes bathed in tears, took leave of this unfortunate woman. "Stop," said Ravie to him, who had remained silent since her departure: "will you abandon me without informing me what

what has brought me into these savage places, into this retreat of the monsters of the earth?" The eunuch informed her of the orders he had received, not concealing from her that the first were still more severe, and that he had been so fortunate as to get them recalled. "Do you know," said she, "the cause of my disgrace?" He replied, he did not.

The Queen thanked him for his attention and respect, and for the care he had taken of her life. "I will employ it," added she, "in prayers for you. Without doubt calumny has misrepresented me. But if ever the veil should fall from the King, tell him, that he ought to humble himself in the dust, for having murdered my father; and that unless he disarms the justice of God, it will, sooner or latter, overwhelm him. In banishing me into this frightfull abode, he only snatches a victim from the arms of a parricide. I pity him, and all those who have been drawn into the barbarous design, and that which he meant at first to execute on me. But in my misfortune, I can still be grateful to him. I thank him at least for having put me in a situation where I can contemplate, at leisure, the wonders of God, which are seen with so much difficulty, in the palaces of Kings." At these words she ceased to speak; and the slave departed, melted into sorrow, at the fate of the Queen.

Ravie

Ravie was now in the middle of a desert, if indeed it can be called one to a soul like hers, accompanied with patience and resignation, and holding continual intercourse with its God, by prayer and meditation. This pious beauty inhabited by turns the different caves of the rock; mixing the small provisions that had been left her with some roots, and wild fruits, and appearing to want nothing, though deprived of all. If any wild beast appeared, she easily escaped from it, by taking refuge in the bottom of caves, whose passage she had rendered narrow and difficult, and whose entrance was inaccessible to the monsters of the forest. Thus, while they growled without, at being unable to seize their prey, this unfortunate lady blessed heaven, for having given to man in adversity, courage, strength, and industry.

One day, as she offered up her homage and adoration to her Creator, at the entrance of one of her caves that looked towards the south, she was perceived at a distance by the keeper of King Kaffera's camels, who was seeking in that part of the desert, some of these animals, that had strayed there.

This man, astonished to see so exquisite a beauty, in a situation so singular, had the curiosity to enquire at her who she was, and what had brought her into that desert. "Mussulman,"

man," said she to him, "you see here the servant of God, and his holy Prophet. It was their will that I should be banished to a desert; I obeyed, and will serve them all my life." The leader of the camels soon felt his heart enamoured with this pious beauty, and, together with his hand, offered her a share of his little fortune, and all the comforts in his power.

"Generous man," said Ravie, "I wish to serve God, and not man. I shall, however, be glad to owe something to your kindness. The rocks which surround me afford safe and commodious retreats; but I am in danger here of wanting water in a few days. The rivulet will soon be dry. Conduct me to a place, where I shall find the same conveniencies for my habitation, and at the same time a clear and perpetual spring, for my daily ablutions, and for quenching my thirst." "I know a place suited to your wishes," replied the keeper, "but it is at a great distance from this; and unless you mount my camel, you will not be able to endure the fatigue." Ravie accepted his proposal; they travelled together to the new lodging, where they arrived, after a journey of some hours.

The keeper made the camel stoop down upon its knees, and Ravie alighted. He shewed her a beautiful fountain, near which were
subterraneous

subterraneous caves in the rock, still more commodious than those she had left: And after delivering to her all the provisions which he carried, he spoke to her thus.

“Madam, I am the keeper of the camels of King Kaffera, the most powerful Monarch of the East. He is so fond of his camels, that he allows no body to feed them but himself. I have had the misfortune to lose three of his greatest favourites, and I dare not return to him without having found them, least I should be punished with death. Do you, Madam, I beseech you, whose fervent prayers must be heard on high, supplicate heaven, that I may find what I have lost.”

“Worthy man,” replied this solitary woman, “you have just now, in my behalf, fulfilled a work of charity, and you will be rewarded for it; search for your camels, and you will assuredly find them.”

The keeper, full of confidence, departed in quest of his camels. He was not disappointed in his expectation. He found them at a little distance from thence, and, full of joy, he returned with them, to the city, reflecting on his good fortune in having met with the beautiful stranger.

Kaffera came, as usual, to visit his camels. Their keeper communicated to him his adventure, so happily terminated by means of the
young

young devotee. The Monarch, anxious himself to know the truth of a fact so extraordinary, mounted his horse, with a considerable retinue, and was directed by the keeper to the place in the desert which he had described to him.

It was noon ; Ravie was offering up her prayers, on the verdant banks which surrounded the fountain, with her hands and eyes raised towards heaven, and her hair flowing on her shoulders. The brightness of her complexion, and the beauty of her features, made her shine like the lilly in the middle of the gardens. She was so absorbed in meditation, that the King approached, and considered her attentively, without being observed. He thought her far superior to the praises of the clownish camel driver, and thus respectfully addressed her. "Beautiful Lady," said he to her, "would it be indiscreet in me to request you to tell me who you are, and what you are doing here?" "You see a sequestered devotee, a servant of God ; and I am here for the purpose of worshipping him." "You are unwilling, I see, added the Monarch, to make yourself known. I will not be so reserved with respect to you. But after this instance of confidence on my part, I hope you will agree to the proposal I am to make you. I am Kassera, King of the Kings of the East ; and in offering you my heart

and my hand, I think I render you that homage which is worthy of us both."

"Sire," replied Ravie, "I did not think that the most powerful Monarch in the world, would have stooped so low as to marry a woman wandering in the desert, where every thing bears witness of her indigence, and low birth. I have too much respect for human greatness, to raise my expectations to the throne." "Do not refuse me, Madam; you are safe from any violence from me; but I am not so from the lively impression which your virtues and beauty have made upon my heart. You disdain my grandeur, and from this moment I myself make a voluntary sacrifice of it, to pass my life with you in this desert, and to serve here the Eternal God and his holy Prophet."

The first orders which Kassera gave were proofs that he spake with sincerity. He made two tents be prepared, one for himself, and another for Ravie, and stored them with the provisions which he brought with him. Ravie felt the value of the sacrifices Kassera had made, and the delicate manner in which he had acted. She reflected on the loss that his subjects would sustain, if he renounced the government, and on the distress of his family, and endeavoured to divert the Monarch from this unlucky design; and with this view spoke as follows to the slave who brought her food.

"His

"His Majesty does me too much honour," said she to him; "yet I cannot accept his offers. My ambition is fully gratified in serving the Eternal God. But Kaffera has duties to fulfill. He is the representative on earth of him whom I adore, the dispenser of his justice and clemency: he ought to make himself be loved and feared by his subjects, whose happiness depends on the wisdom of his government. Besides, this Monarch has wives, and a family, which have claims upon him still more sacred; and he is not permitted, without violating the laws both of nature and equity, to bury himself in this desert. Do you, who appear to possess his confidence, inform him of my uneasiness, and represent to him the obstacles which religion forces me to lay in his way."

The slave discharged the commission with which he was entrusted, and brought back as the King's answer, that being conscious of many faults, he would endeavour to obtain the pardon of them, by embracing the life of a penitent.

On learning the final resolution of Kaffera, Ravie was at a loss what step she ought to take. At length, after mature deliberation, she thought she ought to sacrifice herself to the glory of a nation, whose ruin was unavoidable, if deprived of a leader so wise and respectable. She demanded an interview with the King, in

the tent that was allotted to her. He repaired thither; "I wait your orders with submission," said Kaffera to her.

"Sire," replied the beautiful stranger, "it is not from distrust that I have concealed my name, from your Majesty. But, because I was sincerely desirous to end my days in this solitude. The resolution which you have taken disconcerts my designs. A Monarch so great and renowned, a King so dear to his subjects, and a father so affectionate and kind to his family, cannot with innocence give up his duty and his obligations; and I would have to reproach myself with ruining your dominions by my obstinacy. I must restore a Monarch to his people. Therefore, in return for the sincere, and advantageous offers, with which you have condescended to honour me, I accept your hand, as soon as this union can confirm the happiness of your subjects. But it is now time to make myself known." She then gave a faithful relation of her misfortunes, and a detail of her life since her first escape with her father Zorachan, down to the unjust prejudice which had devoted her to this savage desert. "I felt but little uneasiness," continued she, "in my solitude, concerning the reputation I had left behind me; but having now become the wife of an illustrious King, it is of consequence to his glory, to justify his choice; it is of consequence

sequence to us both, that the world be convinced of my innocence. King Dabdin is a vassal and tributary of your crown; order him to repair to your court, with Caradan his Vizier, and the chief of his eunuchs. I must not be seated on your throne, before I am clearly justified respecting the odious imputations which have drawn upon me so much misery."

Kassera felt the justice of her demand, and was pleased with her delicacy. He ordered a most magnificent litter to be brought from his capital, and they soon returned to the palace. An apartment was allotted to her, which was rich, commodious, and more spacious, than any of those which his other favourites occupied. A number of officers, and slaves of both sexes, were eager to serve her.

Immediately after his return, Kassera dispatched an order to King Dabdin, to his Vizier Caradan, and to the chief of the eunuchs, to repair to him instantly. The officer, entrusted with this message, commanded a considerable detachment, and was to enforce obedience without delay.

While Ravie enjoyed, in a frightful desert, the repose and peace inseparable from her soul, the unhappy Dabdin, could find no rest even in the lap of pleasure: Life had no sweets for him, since the cruel banishment of his spouse. Caradan never fell asleep, without

being troubled with the most dismal dreams :
No time could soothe their uneasiness.

Dabin was in this situation, when the orders of Kaffera were intimated to him. Caradan was alarmed at the manner in which they were to be executed, and was torn with remorse. He was, however, obliged to take the road, along with the King his master, whose uneasiness was equal to his own, ignorant of the cause which could have drawn upon them so severe an order. The chief of the eunuchs was the only one who made this journey without fear. At length they arrived at the court of Kaffera.

This Monarch impatiently waited for them, in his apartment, together with Ravie, who thus addressed Caradan.

“ Vizier, you must recollect me ! I am Ravie, formerly the spouse of thy master, whom thou hast unjustly calumniated by thy reports. Thou hast betrayed thy duty to God, to thy Sovereign, whose confidence thou didst possess, and to me, who ought to have become the object of thy respect, after having forgotten the audacity of thy proposals. Thou alone hast committed all these crimes. Respect truth, if thou hast yet strength and courage to do so ; and seek not, by vain shifts, to draw down upon thy head, the anger of heaven.

The

The confounded Caradan exclaimed in the bitterness of his soul, "Your innocence, Madam, is written in your countenance, as guilt is written on mine. After I had urged you, in vain, to yield to my passion, an evil spirit took possession of me, and—" "Ah! Wretch!" interrupted Dabdin, "no punishment is too great for thy crime! The vengeance of heaven cannot spare thee."

Kassera enjoyed the triumph of the innocent Ravie. But addressing himself to Dabdin, who was enraged against Caradan, "Prince," said he, "your Vizier is not the only guilty person here; you yourself are to blame. Those who are entrusted with the government of others, should know how to govern themselves. They ought not to be rash in judgment, and much less in private revenge. They should treat the accused with respect, and never condemn them without being heard. They ought minutely to examine the accusers, and the witnesses, and to weigh the evidence with equity. They ought to distrust every thing, that they may bring every thing to light. Your behaviour has been rash, and your conduct is a disgrace to royalty. But, although I am your master, I must not be your judge. There is one here, better informed and wiser, to whom I leave the trial of your cause, and that of your
Vizier,

Vizier, and who will pronounce sentence upon it.

“It is you Madam,” added he, speaking to Ravie, “who shall be entrusted with this office. The law which you study continually, will speak through your mouth.”

“Sire,” replied she, “the duty which you impose upon me is difficult to fulfill. But if, in this case, the law must speak, hear its voice in the divine Alcoran: *Every wilful murderer must die, in the same manner, in which he has committed the crime.* King Dabdin, who is now in your Majesty’s presence, murdered my father, his ancient and faithful servant; and presuming that I was guilty, he devoted me to death, without giving himself time for reflection: in this manner, he is liable to the application of the law. The Vizier, Caradan, sought my death, that he might get rid of the evidence of his criminal audacity. On his slanderous imputation, I was conducted to the desert, and abandoned there: He must go thither and take my place. The protecting arm of the Preserver of men guarded me from every danger. The favour of Mahomet, and your goodness, Sire, have made innocence triumph. He who does good, sooner or later receives his reward; but the guilty never can escape punishment. The chief of King Dabdin’s eunuchs, was only the instrument of his
master’s

master's will ; but he hath rights to claim by the law. He was generous, and feeling. He procured a change of my sentence from death to banishment; in which, at the hazard of his own safety, he furnished me with assistance, and food, and treated me with humanity and compassion. His heart was conscious of my innocence, while it was persecuted by others, who were more enlightened. Thus have I explained the facts, and the law ; but it becomes not me to pronounce the sentence."

Kassera, upon this relation, made Dabdin be knocked down, by the blow of a dabour. Caradan was abandoned in the desert ; and the chief of the eunuchs received the title of Prince. He was dignified, by an order created on his account, on which this inscription was written : *To the beneficent man.* Kindly treated by the King and Queen, he remained always in the palace, and enjoyed there universal confidence. Kassera was soon blessed in his marriage with the amiable Ravie. The people celebrated the nuptials, the taxes were diminished, and many charities were distributed throughout all Persia. Some time after this, it was told, that the unhappy Caradan had been devoured by wild beasts.

After the recital of this history, Aladin paused a moment. Then, still addressing Bohetzad,

hetzad, "Sire," said he to him, "your Majesty hath just now seen, in the history of Ravis, the resigned, the just retribution of rewards and punishments; the need a King has to suspend his judgment, before pronouncing the sentence of death; and the impossibility even of transgressing, in this case, by an excess of prudence. Now, Sire, Aladin waits your orders in silence, and submits his head, with respect, to the stroke which threatens it."

The Monarch, always more shaken in his resolution, and unwilling to hazard any thing, without the most mature deliberation, once more deferred, till to-morrow, the punishment of the supposed criminal, who was led back to prison.

The ten Viziers, afraid lest their victim should escape, assembled again next day, and sent three of their number in a deputation to the King, to strike the last blow against the young Aladin. They assured Bohetzad, that the dangerous consequences of his clemency were already felt. "Every day," said they, "ordinary justice is engaged in checking the audacious crimes of your subjects, against the sanctity of marriage. Prevaricating criminals have the boldness to defend themselves, by the example that is before their eyes; and the delays which arise from your Majesty in this affair, are as many pretences which they alledge

in

in their justification. We conjure you, Sire, to put an end to this licentiousness, which your ministers will soon be unable to restrain." Bo-hetzad, ashamed of his too great indulgence, made the superintendant be brought before him. "Thou appearest at length," said he to him, "for the last time, on the scaffold, which thou art about to stain with thy blood. The crime which thou hast committed allows me no rest. The too long suspension of the sword of the law, draws along with it, an example fatal to my subjects. Every voice is united against thee, and not one justifies thee." "Men pursue me," interrupted the undaunted Aladin; "I am the object of hatred and slander. But if the Eternal and his Prophet are for me, I have nothing in this world to fear. Heaven protects my innocence, and the sword cannot deprive me of it. It will always shine upon my forehead, even when it shall be separated from my body. My confidence is in God. I expect every thing from him, as King Bazmant at length did, after the reverses he experienced.

History of Bazmant, or the Confident.

THIS Sovereign, too much addicted to the pleasures of the table, was giving himself up
one

one day, to the immoderate enjoyment of a sumptuous feast, when his Vizier came to inform him, that the enemy were coming to besiege his capital.

"Have not I," replied he, "excellent generals, and good troops? Let them take care of every thing, and beware of disturbing my pleasures." "I will obey, Sire," replied the Vizier; "but remember, that the Almighty disposes of thrones, and that if you invoke not his aid, your riches and power will not support you on yours."

Disregarding this wise counsel, Bazmant fell asleep in the arms of sensuality, and when he awoke, was obliged to take to flight, notwithstanding the bravery of his soldiers. The enemy, by their activity, and attention, had become masters of the city.

The fugitive King withdrew to one of his allies, his father-in-law, and friend, who granted him a powerful army, with which he hoped, in a short time, to re-enter his dominions, and take vengeance on his enemy. Full of confidence in this assistance, he marched at the head of his troops, and advanced towards the capital which he had lost. But victory again declared in favour of the usurper. His army was routed, and he himself owed his safety to the swiftness and vigour of his horse, which, pursued by the enemy, crossed an arm of the sea,

sea, which lay in his way; and soon landed him on the opposite shore.

Not far from the shore, was situated a fortified city, called Kerassin, at that time under the dominion of King Abadid. Bazmant went to it, and demanded an asylum in the hospital, destined for the reception of poor strangers. He learned, that King Abadid resided in Medinet-Ilahid, the capital of the kingdom; he took the road to it, arrived there, and demanded an audience of the Sovereign, which was immediately granted. His external appearance prejudiced the Monarch in his favour; and he asked him concerning his rank, his country, and the motives which had brought him to Medinet-Ilahid.

“I was,” replied he, “a distinguished officer, in the court of King Bazmant, to whom I was greatly attached. There is great probability, that this unfortunate Prince fell, in the last engagement, which he had with the usurper of his kingdom, whom I was prevented from joining, both by my duty and my gratitude; and as it became necessary for me to choose a master, I am come to make a voluntary offer of my person and services to your Majesty.

Abadid, full of prudence and penetration, conceived a favourable opinion of the stranger, who had surrendered himself to him with so much openness. He loaded him with presents,

and assigned him a distinguished rank among his officers. Bazmant might have been proud of his new situation, could he have banished from his memory, the fortune he had once enjoyed, and had he not been still wholly occupied with the loss of his kingdom.

A neighbouring power, at that time, threatened Abadid with an invasion of his dominions. This Sovereign put himself in a posture of defence, and took every necessary precaution to repel his enemy. He himself took arms, and left his capital, at the head of a formidable army. Bazmant had the command of the van. The battle was soon begun, during which, Abadid and Bazmant conducted themselves like experienced chiefs, and were distinguished by remarkable feats of courage and intrepidity. The enemy was entirely defeated and repulsed. Bazmant extolled to the skies, the mighty deeds and wise plans of Abadid. "Sire," said he to him, "with an army so well disciplined, and so much good conduct, you might easily humble the most formidable nations." "You are mistaken," replied the wise Monarch; "without the assistance of God, I could not resist the most feeble atoms in the creation. It is by trusting in him alone, that we have the power of displaying our troops with advantage, of directing our plans with wisdom, and of preserving

serving that presence of mind, which is the guide of all our operations. If I had not had recourse to him, the greatest force would have vanished in my hands."

"I am convinced of it," replied Bazmant, "and the misfortunes which I have experienced are a proof of it. A false prudence hath induced me to conceal my name, and my misfortunes: But your virtues forcibly draw the secret from me. You see before you, the unhappy Bazmant, whom, too much confidence in his own troops, could not preserve upon the throne."

Upon this confession, Abadid, seized with astonishment, wished to make an apology to Bazmant, for the reception he had given him. "How could you know me," replied the dethroned Prince, "since shame and confusion obliged me to be silent? Could you read upon my forehead, a character which the justice of heaven had effaced? Great King," added he, embracing him, "I owe to your generosity, a full account of my faults; lend me your attention." At these words, Bazmant related his history.

"My dear brother," said Abadid to him, after having heard it, "cease to humble yourself before a man, brought up in your very principles, and corrected, at last, by a series of misfortunes similar to yours. I have

not been wiser than you. It appears that we must be instructed by misery! Formerly I put my confidence in my troops, and my own abilities; and at the head of a numerous army, I was conquered by an enemy, who had nothing to oppose to me, but a handful of men. Forced to take to flight, I retired to the mountains, with fifty men, who would not abandon me. Providence made me fall in with a Dervise in his hermitage, where he was wholly devoted to the exercise and duties of religion. He shewed me the cause of my misfortunes, and told me, that the enemy had put his trust in God alone, and was thus enabled to strike me with unerring blows: While I, depending upon the effort of my spear, and the thickness of my battalions, and full of audacious pride, neglected my duty, and gave no order, which did not lead to an error. "Put," said he to me, "your confidence in him, who directs every thing here below; and if his arm is engaged in your behalf, fifty men will be sufficient to regain your kingdom." These discourses of the sage, made a strong impression upon me; I raised my eyes on high, and, full of a salutary confidence, I returned to my capital. Prosperity had blinded my enemy: He had forgotten, in the lap of pleasure, the wise maxims to which he was indebted for his victory. Every thing seemed quiet in his dominions.

dominions. He believed himself secure in the possession of them, and neglected the maintenance of his troops. I arrived unawares at the beginning of the night. I ran to the palace with my small party, which curiosity had however encreased. This croud became a formidable army within the palace; dismay and terror marched in its train. The usurper had just time to make his escape, and avoid the danger which surrounded him. And the next day beheld me re-established on my throne, and in the undisturbed possession of my kingdom."

The recital of Abadid's adventures completely changed the heart of Bazmant. "You have," said this Prince to him, "inspired me with a confidence, equal to that which animated you, and henceforward I will place it nowhere else. God alone, and his Great Prophet, are able to restore me my crown; and in order to regain it, I will follow the same method which you did." At these words, he took leave of Abadid, and hastened into a desert, through which he was obliged to pass, in order to reach his dominions. Guided by the confidence, which he had placed in the Sovereign Ruler of the fates, and imploring his support by prayer, he gained the summit of a mountain. He was oppressed with fatigue, and having fallen asleep, he saw a vision in a dream.

He thought he heard a voice say to him. "Bazmant, God has heard thy prayers: He accepts thy penitence, and thou mayst march, without fear, whither thou intendest." This Prince believed he had heard his guardian angel, and hastened his journey towards the capital of his kingdom. Scarcely had he reached the frontiers, when he met a party of those who had been most faithful to him. They lived under a tent, ready to seek another asylum, on the least instance of tyranny in the usurper. Without making himself known, he entered into conversation, and told them, that he was travelling to the capital. They endeavoured to divert him from his design. They described the avenues to the city as extremely dangerous. They told him, that suspicion and fear were upon the throne; that strangers who approached it were believed to be emissaries of Bazmant, and were, without distinction, beheaded by order of the tyrant. "He makes the old King be regretted then?" enquired the Prince, certain that they could not know him. "Alas!" replied they, "would to God our worthy Monarch were here! He would find a safe asylum in the hearts of all his subjects, and an hundred thousand arms to avenge him. The monster who has dethroned him, confiding in his forces, sacrifices every thing to his unbridled desires; and frees himself,

self, by the sword, of his slightest alarms. "He is in the wrong," replied Bazmant, "to trust wholly in his army; the true support of Kings is the favour of heaven. As for me, who have come here with no other intention than to acquire knowledge by travelling, knowing that no one can injure me, while I have the divine protection, I will, without fear, approach the place, which the vain precautions of your master have made to be looked upon as so dangerous." "We conjure you not to do this," replied these worthy people, "in a feeling tone; do not give us another misfortune to bewail. Since you are a good Mussulman, wait patiently, till the divine justice shall have struck this tyrant; the time is not far distant, for the measure of his iniquity is full. And should the arm of man delay to strike, the pillars of his palace will fall upon him." At these words, Bazmant felt his hopes revive. He laid aside all disguise, and declared that he was the Monarch whom they wished to return. At that instant, his faithful subjects, exiled on his account, fell at his feet. They kissed his hands, and moistened them with their tears. A part of the knights who were there, devoted themselves as his life-guard. The rest spread all around, to announce this happy return, and appoint a place of rendezvous. A formidable army was soon in a condition to advance to the capital, the tyrant was overthrown, and Bazmant resumed

sumed the reigns of government, amidst the acclamations of all his people.

At the end of this history, Aladin still ventured to add some reflections of his own. "You see," said he to Bohetzad, "how Bazmant re-ascended his throne, without any other assistance, than that of heaven. My true throne, Sire, is my innocence; and, as if inspired from above, I have a fixed belief, that I will yet be re-established on it, and triumph over mine enemies."

As the young minister mingled sage truths with the recital of his stories, the Sovereign, who had listened to him, felt his anger relent. He again ordered the punishment to be deferred, and the criminal was carried back to prison.

It belonged to the seventh Vizier, next day to diffuse in the mind of the King, the poison of those perfidious insinuations which had hitherto been so unsuccessful. He accordingly arrived well prepared. He brought with him seditious libels, and a list of disorders, which, he said, the violation of a law, that was refused to be put in execution, had occasioned, in leaving unpunished a crime which every thing seemed to prove, and which appeared in so obvious a manner.

These

These reports, which seemed to be dictated by disinterestedness and fidelity, again inflamed Bohetzad. He resumed his first resolutions, and sent for the criminal to his presence. "I have hesitated too long," said he; "thy death is essential to the safety of my kingdom, and thou canst no more hope, either for delay or mercy."

"Sire," said Aladin, "every fault deserves pardon. I have committed one, in indulging myself in a drink which I did not know, and which deprived me, for a moment, of reason. But I have a right to obtain your Majesty's pardon. I am incapable of the crime, of which I am accused. Sovereigns, Sire, have a noble right, which they derive from heaven; it is that of exercising mercy, when it is proper. Let us suppose, that after a little delay, and deliberate examination, you had snatched an innocent person from punishment, would not your Majesty have done an action something like that of raising him from the dead? An action may often appear agreeable to strict justice, while in reality it is only the effect of lawless tyranny. And what glory is there not, even in pardoning an offence? He who is capable of doing this, will, like Baharkan, sooner or latter receive his reward." Aladin perceiving Bohetzad inclined to listen to him, proceeded thus in the explanation of what he had advanced.

History

History of Baharkan.

BAHARKAN was an intemperate Prince. He sacrificed every thing to his passions; and in order to gratify them, he boldly plunged into the greatest excess of tyranny. He never pardoned even the appearance of a crime; so that involuntary faults were punished no less than avowed transgressions.

Being one day at the chace, one of his officers inadvertently let fly from his bow an arrow, which he was holding prepared. It struck the ear of the King, and unfortunately carried it off. Baharkan, in his fury, ordered the offender to be brought before him, and his head to be struck off. As soon as the unhappy young man was in his presence, having heard the sentence of death pronounced by the Monarch, he spoke to him thus.

“Sire, the fault I have committed was unpremeditated on my part; it was the effect of the fatality of the stars. I throw myself on your clemency. I implore your pardon. It will be meritorious in the sight of God, and approved of by men. In the name of the heavenly power, which hath put the sceptre into your hands, I intreat for pardon, and your Majesty will one day receive your reward.” This prayer softened the unrelenting heart of the King,

King, and, contrary to the general expectation, the young officer obtained his pardon.

His name was Tirkan. This Prince had fled from his father's court, in order to escape the punishment of a fault which he had committed. After having wandered unknown from kingdom to kingdom, he had at length settled at the court of Baharkan, where he obtained employment. He still remained there for some time after the accident which had befallen him. But his father, having discovered the place of his retreat, sent him his pardon, and advised him to return to him. He did this, in so affectionate and paternal terms, that Tirkan, trusting in his father's goodness, immediately departed. His hopes were not deceived, and he was re-established in all his rights.

King Baharkan, desiring one day to amuse himself with pearl-fishing, fitted out a vessel, on which he went on board, with a design to coast along the shores of his kingdom, in search of pearls. An unexpected storm soon drove the ship into the open sea. It became the sport of the winds and the waves : And, stripped of all its rigging, it soon ran aground on an unknown shore, and was dashed to pieces against the rocks which surrounded it. The whole crew perished ; and Baharkan alone was saved from shipwreck, by a plank, which he had had the good fortune to lay hold of. Fortunately, he landed

landed on the dominions of the Monarch, whose son had shot away his ear, and whom he had pardoned this involuntary fault. Night began to descend, when Baharkan landed. He wanted neither courage nor vigour, and therefore took the first road that presented itself, which led to a large fortified city. But as the gates had just been shut, he was forced to wait without till next day, and to pass the night in a neighbouring church-yard.

Day began to appear, and the gates were opened. The first persons who came from the city, found, at the gate of the church-yard, a man who had been murdered. Baharkan was coming out of it at the same time. The efforts he had made in the evening to reach the coast with his plank, had given him some slight wounds, from which the blood was still trickling. This proof appeared sufficient in the eyes of the by-standers; he was taken for the murderer, and carried to prison.

There, this unfortunate Prince, left to his own reflections, thus said to himself; "Heaven chastises thee Baharkan! Thou wast cruel, vindictive, and inexorable. With thee, humanity had no value. Thou sacrificedst thy brethren on the slightest suspicion. Behold thyself now, on a level with the vilest of mortals. Thou hast met with no more than thy desert!" As he rendered this terrible justice
to

to himself, he perceived, in the air, a vulture, which hovered above the prison, in the court of which he was walking. He instinctively took a flint, and threw it, with great force, at the bird, which avoided the stroke; but, in falling, the stone accidentally struck the same Prince Tirkan, who formerly had carried off his ear by the stroke of an arrow. It wounded him exactly on the ear, but not so severely as Baharkan had been. Pain forced a cry from the young Prince, which brought all his courtiers around him. Surgeons were sent for, who soon cured this slight wound.

The King ordered a search to be made, in order to discover the person, who had thrown the stone. Baharkan was accused by his fellow-prisoners of picking up and throwing it. He was brought before the Monarch, who condemned him to lose his head, since, besides this, he believed him to be the murderer of the man, who had been found assassinated near the church-yard. The executioner of justice had already taken off the turban, which covered him, and was drawing the sword from its scabbard, when the King, examining attentively the head which had just been uncovered, perceived that it wanted an ear. "It appears," said he to the criminal, "that this is not your first attempt. For what crime have you been already condemned to lose an ear?"

Baharkan, having assumed a manly spirit since his misfortunes, replied with boldness, "Sire, if I have committed crimes, I owe no account of them but to heaven. And till it should have determined to punish me, human justice had no right to inflict it. I have been, in one word, your equal. I was a King. The ear which I want was unfortunately carried off, by an arrow, which escaped from the bow of one of my officers, whose name was Tirkan. Impelled by the first emotion of anger, I condemned him to death. He besought my pardon, and obtained it. My name is Baharkan."—Tirkan, without giving him time to finish, had already thrown himself into his arms. He recognised at once his ancient master, and his deliverer. Baharkan, far from being punished, was treated as a King, and an unfortunate one. He related the adventure which had landed him in the dominions of Tirkan's father. The latter communicated to him his own, and especially the unfortunate accident which had wounded Baharkan. Recollect Sire, added he, that in soliciting a pardon, I ventured to promise you, from God, the same favour which I expected from you. Here you have received it, and in the very same circumstances, through the instrumentality of my father.

After

After these discoveries, the two Sovereigns embraced each other, with marks of esteem and kindness. A short time after, Baharkan returned to his kingdom, in a fleet well equipped, and at the head of an army of fifty thousand men, commanded by Prince Tirkah.

"In this manner," added Aladin, "Baharkan was rewarded, for suffering himself to be softened, when he was personally offended. Heaven did not confine its blessings to his receiving the same treatment in a similar situation, and restoring him to his subjects; it moreover granted to him every virtue requisite in a good King: And in governing his subjects, it enabled him always to govern himself."

Bohetzad, shaken in his resolution by this discourse, made the instruments of death be again removed, and ordered the minister to be conducted back to prison. He even pronounced these last words so feebly, that the Viziers, who observed it, were alarmed.

The whole conspiracy, formed against Aladin, awoke with still greater force; and it was determined, that the ten Viziers should go in a body to the King. Their danger would become so great, if Aladin should succeed in justifying himself, that every step should be taken to destroy him.

The next day, they all repaired to the palace, and he, who was possessed of the warmest eloquence spoke. If the Monarch would believe it, the wicked story-teller, whose talents were specious, was indebted, for their success, to the art of magic, in which he was well skilled. But he ought to distrust an illusion, which exposes, at once, the laws, religion, morals, the honour of the throne, and the public welfare: and unless he punished so shocking a crime, it would be impossible to check disorder. All the other Viziers supported this insidious harangue. Each of them alledged his own disinterestedness, his zeal, and his fidelity. "Unbridled audacity hath been so bold, as unite itself with cunning, to pollute your Royal bed, and destroy a Queen, as virtuous as she is beautiful. Every thing is in danger, if this offence remains unpunished."

Bohetzad could not resist the unanimous voice of so many counsellors. His jealousy and his anger awoke, and he ordered the criminal to be brought forth.

Aladin appeared in chains, and the King, perceiving him, exclaimed, "Let the head of this unhappy man be struck off." The ten Viziers seemed to hasten to the sword of the executioner, in order to dispute with him the execution of his office. This motion gave Aladin time to speak.

"Behold,

"Behold, Sire, the eagerness of your Viziers to bathe themselves in the blood of innocence. Justice pursues the crime, but does not rush upon the criminal. Zeal, like every other virtue, should be moderated. Stop, eager, and wicked men! I am here under the justice of the King, not under yours. You have no power over my life. It is sacred with respect to you, who are neither judges nor executioners. Speak. Shew yourselves openly, such as you really are. I have offended you, by checking your rapine. You are my enemies, and base slanderers." "You re-criminate upon my Viziers," interrupted the King; "truth which flows from their mouth confounds you." "Nothing from them can confound me," replied Aladin; "not even the blackness of their calumny. It is coeval with their existence; and I see it issue from the bottom of their heart, such as hell has placed it there. But for these, who have reduced me to the necessity of this defence, I must question them in my turn. They are all here, and let them answer. Does not the law require, that every accuser, or deponent, should have been a witness of the crime? Their evidence is therefore objectionable in this case; the law rejects it. It is only the effect of envy and jealous rage, by which they are devoured. Look at them, Sire, and at me. The sword is

above my head, yet I dare raise it up ; while their eyes shun both yours and mine. Heaven supports me, and condemns them ; our sentence is written on our countenance. Oh ! great King ! deserving of better ministers, beware of being drawn into the guilty plot they have contrived for you. Olenfa repented all his life, that he had given credit to the report of his ministers against one of his favourites."

" Surely," said Bohetzad, " this man becomes extraordinary. But still, let us know how this Olenfa repented of his designs."

History of Abaltamant, or the Prudent.

" THERE was in Egypt," replied Aladin, " a man, whose name was Abaltamant, prudent, modest, wise, and extremely rich. The district in which he lived, was at that time subject to the government of a tyrannical Prince. The citizens endeavoured to withdraw their lives and their fortunes, from the vexatious oppression of the despot, by banishing themselves from his kingdom. Abaltamant was of this number. After having taken the necessary precautions, to remove his fortune and his family, he took refuge in the kingdom of Olenfa ;
which

which retreat, he preferred on account of the reputation of this Monarch.

Carrying considerable presents, he demanded an audience of this new master; who was soon prepossessed in favour of the stranger. He gave him ground to build a house, and dressed him in a very fine robe.

Abaltamant built a palace suitable to his rank. He lived there magnificently, and admitted to his table strangers; and all the people of distinction in the country. In short, he conducted himself, so as to gain universal confidence. The Monarch himself placed so much trust in him, that he proposed to him to enter into his service.

“Sire,” said the prudent Abaltamant, “your confidence does me too much honour, and your goodness fills me with gratitude. My fortune and my life are in the hands of your Majesty; but if you will permit me to follow my inclinations, I would beseech you, to preserve your esteem for me, and at the same time suffer me to end my days in repose, and far from the bustle of a court. I have no ambition. The favour of your Majesty would scarcely defend me with its shade, when a thousand envious and jealous courtiers will seek to remove it, do me many undeserved wrongs, and rob me of your Majesty’s good opinion.” “Have no fear in that respect,” replied Olenfa; “I have learned

learned to know a court. I am known to be on my guard against intrigues, and the contrivers of them. Sacrifice your repose to that of the throne, and of my people. I will answer for your life."

Abaltamant was persuaded; and in a short time his conduct and wise counsels, completely acquired him the confidence of the Sovereign, who had placed him near himself. He was appointed Vizier, and the management of the most important affairs of the state, was entrusted to his hands. His colleagues became in every thing his inferiors, so that they were not long in testifying their jealousy. They conspired to ruin so dangerous a rival. And, when they could not succeed, by evil reports of him, they determined to employ praises, and flattery.

The Monarch's greatest failing was a violent inclination towards women. He was easily inflamed. That, which in others was only the simple desire of the moment, became in him an excessive passion.

One of the Viziers produced at court a painter, who had a curious collection of the most remarkable beauties of Asia, which his own talents had enabled him to procure. The King expressed a desire to see them, and of his own accord, fell into the snare which had been laid for him.

Among

Among all these fine paintings, the most remarkable was the portrait of a Princess, who surpassed all the rest in beauty, so that the attention was instantly directed to her. The King asked the name of this ravishing beauty, and was told it by the painter; who assured him at the same time, that his pencil had given but a very imperfect representation of her charms, which were beyond all expression. "The King her father," added he, "more vain of his daughter's beauty, than of his own crown, is proud of nothing but of having been the author of her life. If any one ventures to demand her in marriage, he looks upon it as an insult, and orders the ambassadors to be beheaded, who are bold enough to make such a proposal to him. Ambassadors have arrived from Tauris even to Samerkand; and their heads, exposed at the gates of the capital, cast dismay and terror on the messengers who still come from every quarter.

This account of the painter, far from calming the ardent desires of Oleasa, seemed to inflame his passion, and excite his curiosity. Had he been less attached to his people, he would have undertaken this embassy in person; but he might hope to find some one in his court, who, to gratify him, would venture on this dangerous undertaking.

Each

Each courtier, without actually testifying his fear, excused himself, on the footing of his inability. The Viziers in concert represented the matter to the King, in a political point of view. "A man," said they, "has too much good fortune, in finding an opportunity to hazard his life for the glory of his Sovereign. But if he fails in his enterprize, the Sovereign suffers, in the person of his minister, an affront, which the distance from his kingdom renders it impossible to revenge." "I am persuaded," said the Monarch, "that Abaltamant would save his life, and the glory of his Sovereign, and carry off the Princesses." "Sire," replied they, "the life of Abaltamant is as dear to us, as it is to your Majesty, and to your people; he is the guide of our counsels, and we would see him depart with regret; but if his talents can extort the admiration of envy itself, we, who love him, cannot but confess, that none ever possessed, in so high a degree, the art of giving force to his advice. Persuasion flows from his lips. And when one has yielded to him, it is always obvious that it was to the strength of his reasoning; and not to any art intended to mislead. We do not imagine that the sovereign of Cochin-China, whose daughter you wish to espouse, can, more than any other, resist him, especially when the business concerns an alliance so honourable to himself."

These

These artful discourses completely determined Olenfa to charge Abaltamant with this dangerous commission. This wise favourite, completely penetrating the dangerous motives of this plot of the Viziers, considered himself as honoured by this new instance of his master's confidence, and hoped, at the same time, to conduct himself so, as not to draw upon himself, the barbarous treatment, which all the former messengers had experienced.

Every thing was now ready for his departure. He had taken care that every thing in his equipage should announce the wealth, the wisdom, and the glory, of the Sovereign whom he represented. He began his journey, and caused the troops observe the strictest discipline on the road.

As soon as he entered the territories of Cochin-China, he redoubled his precautions, and conciliated, by liberality and charity, the good will of the people, and the esteem of the magistrates and commanders. At length, he arrived in the capital, where fame had already preceded him.

When he was admitted to his first audience, he respectfully presented to the King, his letters of credit, and the magnificent presents which he brought along with him. He received the most flattering and distinguished attention; and after having been clothed in a
robe

robe of the richest fur, was conducted to a palace, allotted for him, and all his train. He had been ordered to return to the Monarch in three days, in order to receive his answer.

The Princess had been informed, by public report, of the object of this new embassy. And as he returned from giving audience, the King her father communicated it to her; and at the same time gave her to understand, his intention to examine seriously the proposals which were made to him.

"Sire," said the Princess to him, "I expect from your Majesty's goodness, the liberty of a private conversation with this ambassador. One may usually judge of a Sovereign's disposition, by the choice which he makes of his ministers. Every body hitherto is full of the praises of this Abaltamant, and you yourself seem pleased with him. Allow me time to examine, whether his private behaviour deserves as much praise, as that which he displays in the public business with which he is entrusted. I reserve it for myself, to put him to some trials." This request of the Princess was reasonable.

The three days of delay were elapsed, and Abaltamant appeared in the King's presence. After the usual compliments, he found himself engaged to wait upon the Princess, who demanded to speak with him. The chief of the eunuchs offered to conduct him. Her apartment

ment was at no great distance. However, as he passed over to it, the wise ambassador recollected himself, and called to mind the instructions of the Egyptian philosopher, who, formerly, superintended his education. *He who keeps his eyes shut, needs be in no apprehension for his sight. He who restrains the motion of his tongue, does not expose himself to the censure of indiscretion; and he who keeps his hands across his bosom, will not see them cut off.*

Scarcely had he fully recalled these maxims, when he found himself in the presence of the Princess. She received him openly, and without a veil, in a simple dress, and surrounded by slaves of her own sex, each of whom had pretensions to beauty; but they were all eclipsed by the Princess. The ambassador, with his hands across his breast, and with down-cast eyes, modestly offered her his respectful homage. She made him sit down, he complied, and having seated himself on a sofa at some distance, this young beauty thus addressed him.

“What is the object of your embassy to the King my father?” “The King my master,” replied Abaltamant, “aspires to the honour of becoming your husband, Madam. All his happiness depends upon his obtaining your hand, and I am appointed, to ask it, in his name.” The Princess cast down her eyes, and ordered some remarkable jewels, of which she would

have made him a present, to sparkle in the eyes of the ambassador; attentively observing, in his looks and countenance, the effect which the splendor of these stones should have upon him. The soul that is debased by lust or avarice, betrays its emotion, by a single movement of the eye. All the ambassadors who had come from their Sovereigns to court her alliance, had undergone the same trial, and were all dazzled with it.

"I would accept your presents," said he to the Princess, "with respect and gratitude. But without the inestimable treasure at which I aspire, for my master, they shall not be mine. Your heart and hand, Madam, are the only objects of my wishes, and of the happiness of Olenfa. Honour my embassy with a favourable answer, and you will crown me with felicity."

This respectful and wise answer charmed the Princess. "Obtain," said she, "my father's consent: I wish he may grant it. I can explain myself no farther." Abaltamant, quite overjoyed, could scarcely restrain himself from expressing it. He took leave, and withdrew to his own apartment.

The king came, that same evening, to visit his daughter. "We are overcome, my father," said she to him. "You wish to give me a husband, who would render me happy. Olenfa must be your choice. A Sovereign without merit, could

could not have attached to him a minister like Abaltamant. He would have been jealous, and never would have bestowed on him his confidence." After this declaration of the Princess, the King, determining to make choice of Olenfa for his son-in-law, wished, however, to have another interview with his ambassador, and, for this purpose, invited him to the palace.

Abaltamant quickly repaired thither; and the King questioned him respecting the effect, which the sight of his daughter had produced upon him.

"Sire," replied he, "I came not to your Majesty's court, to see the person, whose hand I was commissioned to demand. The King my master, informed by fame, and the praises of the poets, who have celebrated her perfections, did not require of me to look upon the beauty who is the object of his love. When the Princess did me the honour, to admit me into her presence, I did not forget the respect which was due to the daughter of an illustrious King, and the future spouse of a powerful Monarch. I recalled to my mind the maxims of the sage Abailassin: *If you look steadily at the sun*, said he, *the splendor of its rays will dissolve the chrystal of your eyes*. "But," replied the King, "she made you an offer of some presents; why did you not accept of them?"

"Sire, I could not do this, till my embassy should be successful. Your Majesty's answer will throw light on the conduct I ought to follow. If it gratifies the wishes of the King my master, I will be able to claim some merit to myself, and will think myself not unworthy of the favour, which has been offered me with so good a grace." "I have always, till this day," replied the Prince," refused with disdain, to many crowned heads, the blessing you are about to carry away. All the ambassadors, whom they sent to me, appeared presumptuous, and commissioned by fools, who gave themselves airs of assurance upon the pretended dignity of their character. Not contented with having given proofs of meanness and lust, they forgot themselves so far, as to cast their eyes on my daughter. Their audacity enraged me to such a degree, that, to secure myself against similar enterprises, and after having punished them, I proclaimed, by a publick edict, that he would expose himself to death, who should venture to come and demand the hand of my daughter, in order to unite her to a fool, who should be bold enough to send a minister, whose impudence, avarice, or lust I should find it necessary to check. The choice which your Monarch has made of you, proclaims so loudly his wisdom and knowledge, that in refusing such an alliance, I should look upon myself as opposing my daughter's happiness.

princess. I trust her to you. Conduct her to her spouse. She will arrive there loaded with my favours. And you, Abaltamant, receive a token of my esteem, in this necklace of emeralds, which I beg you to wear, in memory of the friendship which I have vowed to the wise minister of the illustrious Olenfa. May the holy Prophet direct your steps."

The King ordered a chosen escort of his own guards, to accompany the Princess, who departed with Abaltamant.

On his return, the fortunate ambassador became more and more the instrument of Olenfa's decisions. A protection, that could not be shaken, appeared to support him: He shared equally, the confidence of the King and Queen, who, united by the most lively and tender sentiments, saw every thing in the same point of view, and indeed had but one will. With these happy arrangements, who would not have thought Abaltamant beyond the reach of the storm! But it roars even in the harbour, and the most secure asylum is surrounded with danger.

Jealousy is inseparable from love; and we have seen that the heart of Olenfa was so formed, that either of these passions might be equally fatal to his repose. The Viziers, whose hatred was so much the more dangerous, as it was concealed under the poison of flattery, had

succeeded in bribing two young pages of the King's chamber. These children, brought up and nourished in the palace, were accustomed to remain in the inner apartments. The King took no offence at this, but permitted them to amuse themselves there, all the time he was at business, and even during the hours of rest, which he usually took in the afternoon. Accustomed to hear their little prattle, he was not disturbed by it; on the contrary, it often amused him, and he had never required them to be silent. Such were the innocent instruments of the calumny and intrigue of Albaltamant's enemies. These young children had been instructed by the spies of the Viziers. As soon as they should perceive that the Prince was on the point of falling asleep, they were to entertain him with some interesting and curious adventure of the palace, which should be taught them secretly. "If the King hears you without ordering you to be silent," said they to the children, "it is certain that you will have amused him, and that he will love you still more on that account. When this little plan was well concerted, they left the pages, to their own discretion; and next day, put the proposed plan in execution, and with the greatest success.

While he feigned to be asleep, the King learned, that one of his old eunuchs, in love with a young

young slave, in place of the good fortune which he hoped for, had passed the night with the oldest in the seraglio ; and as they had contrived to surprise him, he had become the object of ridicule. The King found no harm in this adventure ; irregularities were reformed, in his house, by ridicule, and this method did not displease him.

The next day, as soon as he was upon the sofa, he set himself to listen. But as the pages had got no lesson, he heard nothing interesting. The third day, the oldest of these children, meeting one of the Viziers, ingenuously said to him, " Yesterday we said nothing in the King's chamber, because we had learned nothing. But although he was asleep, we plainly perceived, from the corner of his eye, that he had a good mind to listen ; teach us therefore some little story." " Here is one," said the minister : " The ancient favourite hath lost her diamond, and it is the slave Abdialla who hath taken it : but this is the way you must manage your conversation. Your companion shall ask you, if you can guess who hath taken the diamond. You shall answer, " It is certainly Abdialla ; for he is in a greater passion, and cries out louder than the rest." The page, well pleased, thanked him. The next day, the King was entertained with the story of the diamond. Abdialla was accused
that

that very evening. But the Vizier had been informed of all this in the morning, by a Jew, to whom the jewel had been offered. Olenfa was not a little surprised at the discernment of the children in this matter, and began to give some credit to their reports.

The time was come, for bringing into play, the expedients that were to ruin Abaltamant. The two Viziers sent for the young children, and congratulated them, on having succeeded so well in amusing his Majesty, assuring them, that since that time, he treated them with more than his usual kindness. "If you will believe us," added they, "you will become the richest and most powerful people in the palace; and as the reward of what you have already done, there is a pretty purse, with ten pieces of gold: But conceal it carefully, for there is that sad Abaltamant, who cannot bear people to become rich. If he were to be believed, one ought to fast through the whole year, in the palace, just as on the fast of Ramedan: nay, he would put out all the lamps on the days of rejoicing, on purpose to save the oil. Has he ever made you the smallest present?" "No," replied the children ingenuously. "Well!" replied the Viziers, "he must be banished from the court, and sent to the country, to practice his œconomy. We will compose together a little history, which you will recite before

before the King, as you did the others, and if you succeed, you shall have an hundred purses like this."

A promise like this made a strong impression upon the children; and the Viziers availed themselves of it, to engrave on their memory all the circumstances of the conversation they were to hold. They made them repeat them several times; and the innocent pair, allured by the inticement of the gold, returned to the palace, fully determined to try every thing, in order soon to become masters of this fortune.

Fate so ordered it, that Olenfa was less sober than usual. He returned to his apartment, with his head confused by the vapours which had ascended to it, threw himself on the sofa, and fell asleep. But his unquiet rest was soon disturbed, by the ordinary prating of the two pages; he heard the name of Abaltamant, and this attracted his attention.

"The chief of the eunuchs," said one of these children, "has promised me a fine girdle, if I am very wise; and that I may obtain it, I will become as wise as Abaltamant." "Yes," replied the other, "and when you shall be as wise as he, you will share the caresses of the Queen." "You have seen them then?" "Well! and if I have seen them; whenever the King is at the chace, I place myself on the watch, near the door of the closet, and see them through the
the

the key hole, as they are embracing each other with great fondness: This has continued ever since they arrived from Cochin-China."

Olenfa's head, as we have remarked, was confused by the consequences of his intemperance. He loved the Queen to excess. On hearing this conversation, he became jealous, and his jealousy was soon heightened into rage. He could not suppose, that there was any deceit on the innocent lips of these children, and he believed them to be ingenuous. He arose from the sofa, as if he had just awaked, entered the apartment, where he usually gave private audiences, and ordered Abaltamant to be instantly sent for.

This favourite hastened to the King; he prostrated himself, according to custom, in token of respect and obedience; and the Sovereign, scarcely giving him time to raise himself, said to him, "Abaltamant! What punishment does a man deserve, who seduces his neighbour's wife?"—"The law," replied the minister, "ordains that every man should be treated, as he would have treated another in his circumstances."—"It must be still more clearly explained," replied Olenfa; "and what would the audacious man deserve, who should have violated the honour of the King, in the person of his wife?"—"A death so sudden," replied Abaltamant, "as should leave no interval

interval betwixt the crime and the punishment." — "Monster of ingratitude !" exclaimed the King, "thou hast pronounced thine own sentence." In that moment, he plunged his candel into his heart, and made his body be thrown into the pit destined for the burial of criminals.

On the first motion that the King had made, in rising from the sofa, the pages were frightened, and as they fled, had left the purse, and the ten pieces of gold, which the Vizier had given them.

Olenza having satiated his vengeance, retired to his chamber. The first objects that presented themselves to his attention, were the purse, and the pieces of gold, lying scattered there. He called a slave, and asked him concerning the money. The slave answered, that he had seen the purse hanging at the girdle of one of the pages, and thought it was a present from his Majesty. "I never gave these children money," replied Olenza; "let them appear before me immediately."

They arrived trembling and confused. "Who was it that gave you this money?" enquired the King in a passion. At this question, and especially at the tone with which it was pronounced, these poor children, bursting into tears, mentioned the Viziers, and soon confessed the whole plot, which had been carried on

by

by their means and likewise the reward, which had been promised them. They had never thought, that the King would kill Abaltamant so suddenly, and they were persuaded, that the Viziers were bad men, who had deceived them, and induced them to commit evil.

“ Alas !” exclaimed this Prince, tormented with remorse, “ what good reason had Abaltamant for wishing to remain at a distance from my court ! I promised to him not to listen to any accuser ; he trusted my word ; and I thought I was keeping it, by shutting my ears against the insinuations of his rivals. But they have deceived me by means of two children. I am become in one moment perjured, ungrateful, and an assassin. O Abaltamant ! how much I regret, that I cannot do you justice on myself ! But I will at least calm the remorse of my conscience, by doing it on your enemies.”

After this, Olenfa made the guilty Viziers be brought into his presence. “ Abominable seducers !” said he to them, “ Traitors ! Impostors ! Do you flatter yourselves, that heaven will leave unpunished the crime that is committed in secret, and that the innocent will not be avenged ? He who digs a ditch for his enemy, must fall into it himself. Abaltamant abhorred your extortion. Freed from the cares of this life, he now reposes in the arms
of

of the divine Prophet. As for you, unremitting and endless punishments await you. Your soul, torn from your body, shall be cast into that abyfs, where the fire will devour, but never destroy it."

He made the two Viziers be beheaded that very instant. Their bodies were given to wild beafts; while that of Abaltamant was interred in a ftately tomb, which was built on purpofe to receive him. Thither the King and Queen often repaired, to offer up their devotions, and fhed their tears on the marble which covered him. Nor did Olenfa ever forgive himfelf the murder, which too much precipitation had led him to commit.

"See, Sire," continued Aladin, "what bitterness, his forgetting himfelf, hath fhed over the life of a Sovereign, worthy, in other refpects, of the affection of his people. See, how dangerous are corrupted minifters! It is not at prefent any perfonal danger which terrifies me. Dead or alive, my innocence fecures me the protection of God. But what uneafinefs and tears will it one day coft your Majefty, fhould you put me to death. Heaven will then haften to difclofe the hateful plots of mine enemies. Ah! heaven grant that the heart of your Majefty may never be tortured with fuch remorse!"

Bohetzad, always more moved, and deeply affected by the discourses which he heard, and by the reflections and sentiments with which they were mixed, could not determine to execute the sentence, which had been so often pronounced, and caused the minister once more be led back to prison.

On this new act of goodness, which his ministers termed weakness, they assembled, and concerted a last effort to influence the mind of the monarch. If Aladin should once escape from their plots, all their lives would be in danger. They demanded an audience of the Queen, and were admitted. "Madam," said one of them to her, "the King, allowing himself to be deceived by the bewitching speeches of the audacious fellow, who hath offended you both, delays his punishment without any reason. The people, attributing this to the influence of your protection, indulge themselves in conjectures, most injurious to you. *Aladin is clearly guilty, say they, but he will not be punished; the Queen protects him.*

The Queen, convinced by this, that her honour was stained by these too frequent delays, | complained of it herself to the King. And the Sovereign, drawn on by such powerfull solicitations, determined at length to put an end to | his irresolution, by the punishment of the criminal. He went to the divan, and in a tone of severity, ordered Aladin to be sent for.

Seeing

Seeing the cold and reserved air of the Monarch, the Viziers congratulated themselves, on the success of the step they had taken with the Queen. As soon as the prisoner appeared, they loaded him at once with the most abusive invectives. "Wretch that thou art," said they, "the earth thirsts after thy blood. The worms are expecting thy body." They thought to draw on the opinion of the Sovereign, and to direct his passion to this point. Aladin, without emotion, and disdaining to make them a direct reply, spoke as follows :

"One may, but without passion, bear testimony against the accused. If he is convicted, justice condemns him. But the judge, in describing the crime, and pronouncing sentence, never forgets the attention, that is due to the creature of God, on whom the punishment is about to fall. Here I see nothing but fury and jealous rage. They are devoured by their thirst for blood, and equity is not the basis of their judgments. All the injurious imputations, which have been levelled against me, vanish. An invisible hand imprints on my forehead, the serenity of innocence. An inward sentiment tells me, that having lived free from crimes, I shall not be confounded with the guilty. Unhappy is the man, whose conscience gives a contrary testimony. He

endeavours, in vain, to shun the stroke that threatens him. The history of the Sultan Hebraim, and of his son, is a proof of this."

Bohetzad, struck with astonishment at the intrepid firmness of Aladin, and the united rage of his ministers, and rendered undecided by the sight of the picture before him, wished still to hear the adventures of Hebraim; and the superintendant having obtained permission to relate them, he thus began:

*History of the Sultan Hebraim, and his Sons,
or the Predestinated.*

THE Sultan Hebraim, called by his birth, to the government of extensive dominions, had enlarged them considerably, by the success of his arms. But the want of an heir disturbed the enjoyment of his glory. In vain had he peopled his seraglio with the most beautiful slaves. They only gratified his desires, but did not realise his hopes. One day, at length, one of them exhibited marks of pregnancy.

At this unexpected news, Hebraim, filled with joy, loaded this favourite with presents, ordered prayers to be said in all the mosques, and consulted the most skilful astrologers, respecting the fate of the Prince, whose birth he expected. In reality, the time being come, this

this mother produced a son, whose birth was celebrated by public rejoicings, and feasts, which, during forty days, announced to the people the happiness of the Sovereign. This time was employed in a very different manner by the astrologers, who, watching to give an account to the Sultan of the success of their labours, found themselves embarrassed and confused in their observations. They could not conceal from the Sultan, the nature of the malignant influences of the star, which had presided at the birth of his son. The orbit of his planet, black, and stained with blood, announced misfortunes, which it would be difficult to resist. In fine, they unanimously declared, that before he was seven years old, the infant would be exposed to the devouring jaws of a lion; but that if he could escape the fury of that animal, during this determinate space of time, his hand would become fatal to the author of his existence, whose life should be in danger: And that there was no other way by which he could escape the evils that threatened him, but by becoming, by the effects of education, an enlightened, wise and virtuous Prince.

The announcement of so mournful a prediction dissipated the joy of Hebraim, and the days of public happiness were spent by him in tears and in grief. Nevertheless, as hope never forsakes the unfortunate, he flattered himself, and

was happy to think, that it was possible to screen the heir of his power from the decrees of fate. It did not appear to him impossible, to protect his son from the attacks of the lion, till the appointed term of seven years; and, after having snatched him from the first decree of destiny, he might, by carefully watching over his education, beget in him sentiments of wisdom, and the love of virtue, and thus disprove the prediction of the astrologers.

After these reflections, the Sultan prepared a retreat, on the summit of a mountain, in which he was in hope that his son would be safe from the attacks of the lion, for the seven years determined by fate. A number of workmen were employed, in forming in the rock a cavity of an hundred feet in depth, about an hundred and fifty in length, and thirty in breadth. They let down into this, every material necessary to make a commodious lodging; and a spring of water was found there, but they contrived a passage for it, as well as for the rain water, which might be collected in this cavity. They carried earth to it, and put plants there, which were soon in a thriving condition.

After having furnished this little palace in a proper manner, they let down into it, the Prince and his nurse, by the help of a pulley; together with every necessary article for a month,

month. At the end of every moon, Hebraim came regularly to visit his son; the nurse laid the child in a basket, made of bulrushes, which was lifted up to the very brim of the entrance; and while the father yielded to the sweetest emotions of nature in caressing his son, a numerous guard, by the thundering sound of their instruments, kept the wild beasts at a distance. When the visit was over, the provisions were renewed; and the cord, rolling upon the pulley, gently returned to the bottom of the cave the basket and the infant.

This young Prince grew and prospered in this solitary habitation, which a very strong vegetation had adorned with trees and shrubs of every kind. The fatal term, marked out by the astrologers, was almost completely elapsed. Only twenty days were wanting to fulfill the seven years, when a troop of unknown hunters, in vigorous pursuit of an enormous lion, which they had already wounded, came to the summit of the mountain, in full view of their prey. The furious animal, terrified by their shouts, and struck by arrows, which were shot at it from every quarter, found this cavity in its course, and either blinded by terror, or being now in despair, immediately darted into it. It fell upon a tree, which bending under its weight, considerably broke the
force

force of a fall, which would have dashed it to pieces on the bottom of this pit.

The terrified nurse endeavoured to conceal herself; and the monster found the child, which it grievously wounded on the shoulder. On hearing the cries of the infant, the nurse, forgetting her own danger, flew to his assistance. The lion darted at her, and having torn her in pieces, was about to devour her, when the huntsmen, coming suddenly up to the brink of the precipice, let fly at once a shower of arrows upon the voracious animal. His body was full of them, the blood gushed from every part of it, and an enormous stone, thrown at his head, killed him on the spot.

After this exploit, the huntsmen, anxious to discover the child, whose cries resounded in this frightful habitation, eagerly descended into it. But, what was their astonishment, when they found there, at the side of a dead woman, a beautiful infant, richly dressed, and swimming in the blood of the wounds it had received! Their first care was to assist the innocent creature, which still breathed. They bathed its wounds, and wrapped them up with healing herbs. As soon as the infant appeared more calm, they buried the nurse, and examined this strange retreat. The furniture of this small habitation appeared extremely rich, and a quantity of provisions was found there, which
seemed

seemed to have come down from heaven. The huntsmen took possession of every thing by the right of conquest, and sought how they might take out of this dungeon, every thing it concealed.

The basket of bulrushes was first employed in drawing up the young child out of this habitation, and next all the effects, the furniture and the provisions, were raised by means of the pulley, which was fixed at the top of the cave. When every thing was out, a division was made. The chief of the troop took possession of the infant, in whose preservation he felt himself strongly interested, and carried it with him to his own house.

The only son of the Sultan Hebraim had fallen into good hands. His benefactor was a man of distinction, wealthy, and without a fault, but that of an unlimited passion for the chase. Struck with the beauty, and the sweetness of his young scholar, he paid the greatest attention to his establishment. And when he found him capable of answering his questions, he endeavoured to learn from him who he was, and for what reason he had been made to dwell in so extraordinary an habitation.

"I know not," replied the child; "I lived with the woman whom you found dead; she gave me every thing I wanted. From time to time, a man, much bigger than you, came, and stood
at

at the top of the dwelling where you found me. I was put into a basket, and drawn up to him. He carressed me very much, and called me his dear child. I called the woman nurse, and she likewise said I was her dear child. I know nothing more."

The benefactor could not conclude, from this simple declaration, any thing else than that this child owed its birth to parents of an illustrious rank; but he could not discover the very extraordinary reason which had forced them to conceal its existence, by a method still more extraordinary. Expecting that time would unravel this mystery, he paid every attention to his education, had him instructed in the sciences, and trained up in exercises suitable to the most illustrious descent.

The young disciple early answered the hopes of his friend. He excelled particularly in the art of horsemanship, handled every sort of weapon with dexterity, and, in general, acquired all the knowledge necessary for the most resolute warrior or hunter.

One day, as they were both engaged in the pursuit of some tygers, they were suddenly surrounded by a band of robbers. Abaquir (for that was the young man's name) displayed, as well as his master, prodigious feats of valour. But, overpowered by numbers, they were both plundered. The protector of Abaquir lost his

his life, and he himself received some slight wounds; but the faintness which succeeded was more the effect of fatigue than of blows. As soon as the robbers had disappeared, he came to himself: and being naturally courageous, he attempted, although deprived of every aid, to cross the desert, in order to reach some inhabited place, having nothing for his defence but a hunter's javelin, which had been left on the field of battle.

He had travelled but a few hours, when he perceived in the plain, a man in the habit of a dervise. He made haste to join him, addressed and saluted him. The dervise prevented him, by beginning the conversation himself. "Beautiful young man," said he to him, "you are naked and wounded. Who hath reduced you to the distressed situation in which I see you?"

Abaquir did not hesitate to relate his adventure to this man, whom he took for some holy person, and confidently asked from him some food and clothing. "One ought," replied the dervise, "to know what it is to strip himself in order to cloath his brother, and to share with him his food, in order to preserve him." At the same time, he covered the young man with his cloak, made him sit down, and drew from a sort of wallet, some dates, bread baked with the milk of a camel, and a bottle of the skin of a goat, containing five or six pints of water. "Hold,"

said

said he, "you shall have the repast of a penitent. I carry these with me to supply my own wants and those of others ; but we will go to my cave, and there you will find both repose and plenty."

Abaquir, before he began to eat, returned thanks to the holy Prophet, for so seasonable a relief. When the first calls of necessity were satisfied, the dervise prevailed upon him to go with him to his cell, which was at no great distance.

Abaquir was received there with every mark of benevolent charity. His wounds were washed and dressed, and the most nourishing food was set before him. In this wild habitation, the tables and chairs were nothing but stones, rudely thrown together ; and the beds were made of heaps of moss ; but it was very well for Abaquir, who had been reduced to the want of every thing. Besides, the attention of his landlord supplied the want of conveniences in this retreat. The young man conceived the highest idea of the profession of a dervise, from its inspiring sentiments so humane.

"My dear child," said the disguised person to him, "submit to the care which I take pleasure to bestow on you ; do not place all to the account of religion. You inspire me with a strong interest, and if you wish to go away from me, you must at least tarry till you are perfectly

ly

ly recovered of your wounds; for the passage from this desert is extremely difficult."

Although the young man could not but shew himself grateful for so much attention, yet it did not appear uncommon to him. Accustomed to the tender caresses of his nurse, to those of his father, and of his generous benefactor, who had since directed his education, the attentions of the pretended dervise, seemed to him affectionate and natural. The latter, by degrees, came to know all the adventures of Abaquir, and appeared to take in him an interest, always more marked.

"Either I am much deceived, child," said the recluse, "or I perceive that you are reserved for very high fates: and I devote myself to become your conductor, in this fortunate career. I will restore to you this father, who took so much pleasure in lavishing his caresses upon you."—"Ah! if you can," replied Abaquir, "conduct me to him immediately."—"In your present condition? No, my child, you are unacquainted with mankind. Nature speaks not with the great in favour of a stranger, covered with the old cloak of a dervise. Before you could obtain a hearing, you would experience the treatment reserved for an impostor, and there would be a number of interested people, ready to forbid you all access. But at present you are with a man who loves you, and whose resources are inexhaustible. A

disgust at the riches and vanities of the world, made me form the resolution of retiring from it. But to-morrow, if I choose, I can have more of them in my possession, than would satisfy the ambition of the most wealthy potentates on earth. I can shew you part of them. The earth conceals treasures, which I can force her to give up. Not far from this there is great abundance of them, and I will conduct you thither. You shall take what may be necessary to carry you to your father's court, preceded by an hundred camels, loaded with the richest stuffs of the East, and each of them led by a slave. You shall be surrounded by a guard, which will secure you respect, wherever you pass."

Abaquir was lost in admiration. He could not imagine that these magnificent promises were real, when he looked upon the coarse cloak with which he was covered, the furniture, and the fantastic utensils of his landlord. The latter, after having been some moments lost in reflection, thus resumed his speech : " Oh ! my child, never let appearance deceive you ! the more you advance in years, the more you will learn to distrust its illusions. I am a dervise by inclination, but another man is concealed under my cloak. He hath taken a friendship for you, and it is he who wishes to hasten your happiness. All the clothes which
I wear

"I wear are not mean; here is one which becomes none but brave and powerful men." At the same time, the pretended dervise opened his cassock, and discovered a girdle of red, yellow and green silk. "Take courage, young man!" continued he, "to-morrow I will shew you great things. Our attention will be engaged about your fortune. I shall be able, without being obliged to go far, to find out this singular cave, in which you was brought up. I shall know the architect. And in a month, after having finished all our preparations, we will depart for your father's court, with a train of attendants, that will force every body to come and meet us."

The discovery of this girdle under rags, had struck Abaquir with astonishment. He depended upon the promises of his new protector, and accepted his offers. "At least," continued this extraordinary man, "as soon as you shall be at your father's house, and, notwithstanding the pain which our separation will cost you, I require your permission to return to my solitary manner of life."—"Willingly," replied Abaquir; "but you will not prevent me from conducting you thither."

On the morning of the next day, the dervise made the young man take a basket with provisions for breakfast, and a parcel of ropes: and they went together to the bottom of a steep mountain.

mountain. When they had arrived there, the companion of Abaquir encouraged him to exert new strength. "You may," said he, "suffer a little fatigue, but reflecting that you are to reap the fruit of it, you must redouble your courage. Be not astonished at what you are about to see. This mountain contains in its bosom, a treasure which cannot be estimated. These riches are abandoned to magi like me. But we despise using them for ourselves. Don't spend your time in gathering gold, which you will find here in great quantity; take nothing but precious stones; this is the best method of enriching yourself speedily."

After this advice, the dervise threw off his cloak, and appeared as a magician. He was covered only with his large party-coloured girdle, which adorned his breast and loins, and whose extremities hung down upon his legs. He took from a purse which hung from his girdle, an instrument for striking fire, and having lighted a taper, he burnt perfumes, and running over a book which covered his breast, he pronounced with a loud voice, a magical charm. Scarcely had he finished, when the earth shook under his feet, opened before him, and discovered a square stone of marble, upon the middle of which the magician immediately scattered perfumes. When he thought the air would be sufficiently purified and refreshed with them, he girded

Abaquir.

Abaquir with a rope under his arms, put a taper in his hand, and let him down into the opening.

As soon as Abaquir had got into it, his eyes were dazzled by the splendor of the riches with which he was surrounded. But faithful to the advice of the magician, he picked up only precious stones, with which he filled the basket, which his guide had let down to him by a cord. When it was full, and lifted out of the pit, the magician took it; and at that moment a dreadful noise was heard, the fatal trap was shut, and the young Abaquir found himself swallowed up in the bowels of the earth, without any hope of ever getting out.

He believed he was betrayed by the magician, and, without great vigour of mind, would have abandoned himself to despair. But, after having shed some tears, he retraced in his memory the events of his former life. Threatened, in his early infancy, with becoming the prey of a lion, providence had protected him from danger. Attacked afterwards by robbers, the same protection had saved him. "The arm which hath defended me," said he, "will not cease to do so still; I am innocent, and betrayed." In this confidence, he prostrated himself before Him, who has the keys of the deep; and rested with confidence in his assistance.

By the light of the candle, which was still burning, he examined the immense cave which served him for a prison; he thought he perceived in the bottom a passage, the path of which could not be followed without stooping. He approached it with his light, but there came from it so strong a wind, that it was instantly extinguished. Far from lessening his hopes, this accident seemed to encrease them. So violent a wind announced to him a passage outward. He entered it with great difficulty, and almost creeping in this darkness. As he advanced, he heard a hollow noise, whose murmur presaged to him some singular event. He soon perceived, that he dipt his hands and his knees in a spring of running water: he raised his head, and finding that he could take some rest, he sat down upon a stone, which he had met with, amid the murmurs of many other streams, which flowed from these deep caves. He filled the hollow of his hand with this water, which was fresh, and delicious. He drank of it, and after having recruited his strength, he continued this fatiguing journey. But these little streams, which thus far had only run upon the ground, had here hollowed out a bed for themselves. He was obliged to enter it, and the farther he advanced, the more the danger encreased, till at last he began to swim. The darkness around him at length began

began to be dissipated. The cavern grew wider and higher, and admitted a feeble ray of light, which seemed to announce that the outlet was near. The strength of the swimmer increased with his hopes; and he soon found himself under the vault of heaven, at the moment when the sun was ceasing to adorn it, and the goddess of the night was succeeding to the task.

Abaquir must now repose without fear, for his strength was exhausted. He laid himself upon the ground, and, overcome with fatigue, soon fell asleep. He had but few of the wet clothes, which he had received from the magician, to put off. The rubbing of the flints had carried away part of them, and the remainder was but shreds.

The singing of birds now announced the return of morning, and the first rays of the sun awakened Abaquir. This young Prince, on opening his eyes, recollected the dangers from which he had just escaped. He retraced the most trifling circumstances of them in his memory. He thought he remembered to have seen, in the frightful cavern he had traversed, the carcases of such as had fallen victims to the ambition of the wicked magician. This remembrance filled his soul with terror and dismay; but at the same time, he felt the value of the blessings of the Almighty hand, which

which had miraculously rescued him from this tomb. His eyes, raised to heaven, and swimming in tears, expressed his gratitude, while his lips celebrated the praises of the Almighty, and of his Prophet.

These first duties being fulfilled, it became necessary to appease, by some food, the hunger which preyed upon him. In running round the borders of a small lake, where he was, he perceived some reeds, of which he sucked the stalks, and chewed the roots with his teeth. He dug up the earth all around, which furnished him such supplies as his urgent need required. By the help of care and patience, he at last regained his strength with his courage. He then took up some shreds of his clothes, already dried by the sun, and fixed them to a girdle, made of the leaves of reeds; and by searching carefully, he found a stick, which served him at once for support and defence. He arrived, at length, after much fatigue, upon a little plain, from whence he discovered a neighbouring city, to which he directed his steps, by the first road that presented itself.

As soon as he was perceived by the inhabitants, one of them ran to meet him, and appeared eager to lavish upon him the assistance, of which his external appearance shewed he had need. He soon obliged him to take an asylum in his house, where he was received with

with kindness ; the recital of his adventures was listened to with feeling, and he found confidants in his misfortunes. And now, without feeling a moment's uneasiness concerning the fate of this young Prince, let us return to the Sultan Hebraim, his father, much more afflicted than he, by the accomplishment of the mournful prediction.

The second day after the defeat of the lion, was the rigorous term assigned by the astrologers. The Sultan, thinking to reap, at length, the fruit of his cares and prudence, appeared at the top of the opening ; and announced his arrival, as usual, by the sound of a horn. But no body having answered his first signal, Hebraim, uneasy at this silence, made some of his officers go down into the pit ; who, after much diligent but fruitless search, found nothing in it, but the paw of a lion. This unhappy father doubted no longer the death of his son ; he returned in haste to his palace, and sent for the same astrologers, whom he had formerly consulted, respecting his fate. " Unhappy, that I am !" said he to them, " your fatal prediction is verified ; my son has been devoured by a lion, before the expiration of the seven years ; for in the retreat which I prepared for him, I have found nothing but the paw of an enormous lion."—" Invincible Sultan !" replied the astrologers, " since the event

event forces from you an acknowledgment of the truth of our presage, we must congratulate you now on being beyond the reach of an inevitable death, which he, whose loss you deplore, would have brought upon you. Your son, falling under his destiny, has died in innocence, and you are preserved." This reflection brought some relief to the natural sorrow of the Sultan, and time completely effaced the remembrance of it.

In the mean time, Abaquir, of whom we must not lose sight, grew weary of his idleness in this little village, where he had been so well received. His landlord had a numerous family, and but very small resources for their maintenance. The young Prince, being unwilling to be a burden to him, went frequently to hunt in the country. One day, as he had killed a deer, and was preparing to lay it on his shoulders, he was suddenly surrounded by a troop of horsemen, and doubted not, but he was in the middle of a band of robbers. "Companion!" said the chief to him, "you hunt on foot, and carry nothing but a bow. There are, however, in these deserts many lions and tygers, and you may some day be worsted. Come and hunt along with us, and we will give you an excellent horse." Abaquir, already eager for the chase, thought he had found an excellent opportunity of following his inclination, and

and of relieving his landlord of the burden of his entertainment. He briskly replied to this offer, by saying, that he accepted the favour they intended him of admitting him into their number. The chief of the band, perceived, by this reply, that the young man, who was as yet a novice, had not understood his proposal in its true sense, and thus resumed his speech: "Since you are willing to join us, we will breakfast together, to confirm our acquaintance." Upon this, the rest of the band dismounted, opened their knap-sack, and began each to satisfy his appetite. "Since you are one of us," said the chief, "I must inform you of the laws, by which we are governed. We love and assist one another as brethren; we make an equal division of our booty, and we swear to be faithful in life, or in death."—"I have already lived among hunters," replied Abaquir; "I love that way of life, and you must know, that, if I do not owe my birth to them, I am at least indebted to them for my life. Your laws appear to me extremely equitable."—"Since it is so," said the chief, "I have nothing more to do but instruct you in our police. Although I am only your equal, every one here submits to me as their chief. And, as it is necessary, that I should be feared and respected, I treat, with extreme rigour, all those who disobey my orders."—

"The

"The moment you associate in a band," said Abaquir, "subordination is essentially necessary."—"Swear then upon the Alcoran, and by the name of the Holy Prophet," replied the chief, "to submit to all our laws, without limitation." As soon as Abaquir heard the divine book mentioned, he believed he had got among saints; and without hesitating took the Alcoran, put it thrice upon his heart, his head, and his lips, and promised more than was required of him. Thus was he enrolled, without knowing it, in the number of the greatest miscreants of the desert. All his new companions embraced him with joy. He mounted a fine horse, was covered with a cloak, and armed with a sabre, a bow, and a spear. Abaquir was delighted, and perceived not, till next day, the rashness of the engagements he had come under.

In a short time, these vagabonds spread themselves in the desert, and robbed and plundered travellers and caravans. Their number was every day encreased, by the success of their fatal expeditions. At length, their ravages became so considerable, that the Sovereign of these countries put himself at the head of some troops to pursue them. This was the Sultan Hebraim. The robbers were surrounded on every side; and Abaquir, being at the head of the band, was particularly aimed at by the Sultan. But the young man, warding off the danger

danger which threatened him, wounded his adversary with an arrow; while, in another quarter, the subjects of the Prince had made themselves master of the robbers. Every one, that did not fall by the sword, was taken prisoner; and these deserts were at last cleared of this wandering and destructive band.

The Sultan, however, was very grievously wounded. On his return to the capital, and after having received some medicines for his hurt, he sent for the astrologers. "Impostors!" said he to them, "did you foretell, that I was to die by the hand of a robber? You who threatened me only with dying by that of my son!"—"Sultan," replied they, "every thing which we have foretold is unhappily but too true. First let your Highness examine the criminal; inform yourself from what hand the fatal arrow came, and then form your opinion of us."

Hebraim made all the prisoners be brought into his presence, and promised them their lives and their liberty, if they would discover the person that wounded him.

"It was I," said Abaquir, with firmness; "I have been so unfortunate, as to attack the life of my Sovereign, whom I did not know, and I deserve death."—"Take courage young man!" said the astonished Sultan. "Tell me only who you are, and who is your father."

Upon this demand, Abaquir gave a full detail of his history, so far as was consistent with his knowledge, up to that part of it, where the lion wounded him, and devoured his nurse. The relation was interrupted, by the visible change, which was observed on the countenance of the Sultan: but somewhat recovered from this first emotion, Hebraim warmly solicited the account of his adventures. The young Prince continued his history, and ended by describing the dread he had felt when fighting against the Sultan.—“ Stop!” said Hebraim, with tears in his eyes. “ Approach, and shew me the bite of the lion.” Abaquir obeyed. “ I have reached the truth,” exclaimed the Sultan, as he examined the scar: “ Hesitate no more, my dear son, come into my arms. Let me have at least the consolation, before going down to the grave, of having found my only son.—Astrologers!” said he, turning towards them, “ you have told me truth, as far as it was possible for you, but I was in the wrong to consult you about my destiny; we ought to submit in silence to the decree pronounced upon us; in seeking to shun it, we only increase its weight.” Then addressing the whole court: “ Viziers! and grandees of the realm,” said he to them, “ acknowledge, as your rightful Sovereign, Ben-Hebraim, my
only

only son, and assist him in fulfilling, with dignity, the difficult duties of the throne."

Abaquir having been immediately crowned, under the name of Abaquir-Ben-Hebraim, his father died. He caused the arrow, which had entered his body, to be pulled out, and his life escaped, with the blood which issued from the large wound; while he revered the decree, whose execution he had drawn upon himself, and blessed God for granting him an heir, who was worthy of his crown.

Ben-Hebraim, early called to the government of a kingdom, but instructed by adversity, brought up amid labour, and virtuous from principle, shewed himself worthy of the public confidence. The adventure of the magician, and the robbers, put him on his guard against appearances. He pardoned the latter, but ardently wished, that heaven would bring the former under his power, that he might make him an example of justice.

One day, as this young Sultan was passing through the market places of the city, in disguise, he perceived a stranger, surrounded by a croud, whom curiosity had attracted. They were admiring some diamonds and jewels, of the most exquisite beauty.

Ben-Hebraim observed this stranger attentively, and under the rich dress of an Armenian, he recollected his unfortunate dervise.

The tone of his voice, and his striking air, marked him so strongly, that it was impossible to mistake him.

The Sultan speedily returned to his palace, and sent secretly for the youngest of the robbers, whom he had kept, on account of the happy dispositions he had discovered in him, and of the aversion he had shewn for a manner of life, which he had formerly been compelled to embrace.

"Margam!" said he to him, "I have need of your assistance, in delivering the world from a most dangerous man." And, at the same time, he pointed out to him the part he was to act, in the plan which they had concerted together.

Two days after, Ben-Hebraim sent to the kane his chief eunuch, attended by four officers of the palace, and a train of slaves, to invite the Armenian jeweller, Daboul, to come to the palace. And for this purpose, one of the finest horses in the stables was led to him.

The pretended Armenian was astonished at so much honour; and not supposing that this invitation had any other motive than curiosity, he collected his most precious effects, and intended to dazzle every eye, by the magnificence of the present he was to carry to the Sultan. He entrusted two of his own slaves with

with it; and allowed himself to be conducted by the eunuch.

As soon as he arrived at the gates of the palace, a deputation from the Sultan, with an officer at their head, came to present him with a richly ornamented box, and filled with *Betel**. All the halls of the palace which he crossed, were perfumed with aloes and sandal; he passed thus even to the most retired closet of the Sultan's apartment.

Margam, in the robes of a Sultan, seated upon an elevated sopha, well instructed in what he was to do and say, was waiting for the stranger. Before concerting with him, Ben-Hebraim had acquired some knowledge in the magical art, the effect of which will soon be perceived.

At the sight of Daboul, Margam descended from the sopha, and came to meet the pretended Armenian, without allowing him time to kneel, as was usual; and made him sit down on the sopha, giving him the right hand place. "Permit this homage," added he; "it is that of a young magician towards his master." The astonished Daboul was silent. "Here

R 3

are

* *Betel*. A plant which grows in India. It attaches itself to trees like ivy. The Indians hold it in great estimation, and believe it good for strengthening the gums, and for the stomach.

are my proofs!" pursued Margam, and uncovering his deliman, he shewed him the red, yellow, and green coloured girdle, which adorned his breast. "I earnestly wished," continued the false Sultan, "again to bring near me the man, for whom, wonderful circumstances have inspired me with as much respect as curiosity; the moment is now come, and I congratulate myself upon it."

"Sultan!" replied Daboul, "when science is united with power, every thing must bend before them. And you see me in admiration, at being within the reach of kissing the feet of another Solomon."—"Let us leave to ordinary men," said Margam, "the desire of external respect. I seek not for empty homage, but am desirous to obtain new knowledge. Besides, what is an earthly sovereignty, subjected to so much labour, and exposed to so many dangers, compared to that which you enjoy? What a happiness to be able to acquire immense riches, and to diffuse the blessings thereof, without being burdensome to any!"—"I cannot, O wise Sultan!" replied Daboul, "but approve of this noble ambition, and these virtuous sentiments. We can make ourselves masters of many things, with great facility, and without delivering a whole people to misery, and the horrors of war; we sacrifice but one man."—"That is precisely," interrupted

interrupted Margam, "what I wanted to avoid. I would wish to be able to save a man, and it is on this very subject I was desirous to consult you."—"To save him?" said Daboul. "When he is predestinated to it, one could not preserve him; even by putting himself in his place."—"In this case he must be abandoned; but I would wish at least that he might only be a slave."—"Sultan! you would obtain nothing; he must be a victim of consequence, and of a distinguished rank."—"But it appears to me," said Margam, "that in a choice like this, one is exposed to dangerous resentments."—"There is a method of consulting before hand," replied the magician; "such as I made use of in my last search, and I received for answer, *In order that Margam may run some danger, it would be necessary that he should meet with his victim on earth.* Now, having put him two hundred feet below ground, I would not fear the danger of his return."

After appearing to muse, Margam added, "It will be necessary then, that I overcome my scruples; I have only one thing to desire of you. We can work together during your residence here. I am going to show you the book which I have upon my breast, and wish you to give me yours. Daboul could not refuse; he was in a place where every thing was subject to the power of the Sultan. Margam took the book, carelessly approached a burning

ing

ing pan, and threw it in. The magician wished to pull it out, but at that instant the real Sultan, coming from behind a curtain, stopped him. "Wretch," said he, "thy hour is come. Thou art in presence of Abaquir thy victim, and at the same time of Ben Hebraim, Sovereign of these dominions." Then addressing his page, "Margam," said he to him, "lay aside your royal dress, and make my eunuchs approach! Infamous magician!" continued he, speaking to Daboul, "see how the deceitful illusions of thy art, have hurried thee under the sword which must strike thee. Whither shall guilt flee when heaven pursues it? When the divine vengeance arises from the bowels of the earth to strike."

At these words the magician remained in horror. But in a short time, the terrible remorse which gnawed his conscience appeared to have the same effect upon him, that the hot fire had upon his detestable book. "I burn!" exclaimed he at short intervals, and setting up dismal shrieks. "Let him be conducted from the palace," said the Sultan, "and let his head be cut off in presence of his slaves, and of the people who are there assembled."

Aladin thus finished the history of the Sultan Hebraim, and of his son: And after a moment's

ment's silence, he again addressed himself to Bohet zad.

"Siré, I might here apply to my own adventures, the reflections which naturally arise from the history you have just heard. But if the decree of heaven hath not determined my deliverance, there is no means whatever, which could save me from the danger in which I am involved. The characters imprinted upon my forehead, decide concerning my safety, and the success or the shame of my enemies. But at all events I shall remain rich in my innocence, and sooner or latter it will triumph.

Bohetzad, more irresolute than ever, gave notice by a signal, that the minister was to be conducted back to prison.

The tenth day had just appeared, since the condemnation of the young Aladin had been so often deferred. It was the time of a festival. The grandees, the courtiers, and the nobility of the kingdom, were assembled around the throne, which was a duty they were obliged to fulfill. The ten Viziers had all their creatures there. Some of these, authorised by the duties of their station, undertook to speak to the King against the superintendant, by repeating all the strongest and most deceitful things that had been said, in order to bring the Sovereign to the decided resolution of exercising against this convicted criminal all the severity of justice.

They

They finished by insinuating, that, being descended from robbers, nothing was to be expected from him but crimes. Every one appeared to support these assertions, by looks and gestures.

The unanimity of these advices, in appearance so disinterested, shook the Monarch once more. He thought himself obliged to acknowledge these marks of zeal by thanks, and to justify the irresolution of his conduct. I do not mean that the wicked attempt should remain unpunished, but I would wish, that the criminal himself, convinced that he has merited death, should be forced to acknowledge the equity of the judgement by which he is condemned. After this observation, he ordered the criminal, who was still loaded with irons, to be brought before him. "Audacious young man," said he to him, "you see around me the representatives of my nation, to whom the continuance of your life is a grievance. It is only by your death that the murmurings of my people can be appeased."

"Sire," replied Aladin, with respect and dignity, "as to the crime with which so many voices seem to accuse me, and with whose vengeance I am pursued, I throw it always far from me, even to the shadow of suspicion. If the nation were here worthily represented, its voice would be the voice of God, and would
be

be lifted up in favour of my innocence. This voice, to whose sound every one is deaf at this moment, yet resounds at the bottom of your Majesty's heart. The fowler has less power to smother with his hands the bird which he holds in them, than you have to take away my life. Your clemency alone would not have led you to have deliberated so long, if the finger of God did not weigh in your heart, the atrocity of the imputations with which I am charged, and if the power of the star which rules my fortune, were not opposed to my fall. I find among the adventures of the family of Selimansha, innumerable circumstances, that have a resemblance to mine. Balavan his son found, in attempting the death of one of his nephews, that no human power can hasten the moment of death marked out by Providence."—"I should wish to know," said Bohetzad, "if you can shew us in the history of this family, an example of ingratitude like yours."

History of Selimansha and his Family.

"SIRE," replied the young superintendant immediately, "history has preserved to us the memory of a King of Persia, named Selimansha, who possessed all the virtues of a great Sovereign."

reign. His family consisted of two sons ; but was increased by an only daughter of Kaliffa his brother, whom this last, when dying, had entrusted to his care. Sensible of this preference, Selimanfha forgot nothing, in order to return this confidence. His love for his brother, joined to the purest virtues, engaged him to bestow the greatest care on the education of this Princess, whom he looked upon as his own daughter. Attentions so marked, and favours so delicate, met in this young disciple the happiest dispositions, and soon brought her to a great degree of perfection.

From the age of twelve, the charms of her person, and the graces of her mind, made her be remarked by persons of her own sex, as the star of morning in the bosom of the firmament. Her well-stored memory always enabled her to display the soundness of her judgement. She was so well acquainted with the Alcoran, as to repeat chapters of it at pleasure ; and she explained its meaning, with a precision that delighted every hearer.

Selimanfha, seeing his amiable niece fit for marriage, thought he could not dispose of her hand better, than by bestowing it on one of his sons. He proposed this to the Princess, leaving her however absolute mistress of her choice. " It is only your happiness that I seek,

"I seek, daughter ; pronounce, and my will shall follow your decision."

" On whose judgment could I better rely, than on yours?" replied Chamsada. " I commit myself entirely to the tenderness of which I have every day the most affecting proofs, from the most beloved parent ; and I submit with pleasure to every thing which your wisdom shall determine concerning me."

" Your confidence flatters me," replied the good Monarch, " and I would redouble my affection for you, did I think it capable of being increased. Since you leave to me the disposal of your lot, I will join it to that of my second son. The happy similitude which I have observed in your dispositions, seems to me to promise the most agreeable union. I discern in him, virtues, which now unfolding themselves, will soon become the rivals of your own. You are born to govern kingdoms, and I think he possesses virtues worthy of a throne. In giving him your hand, and in allotting him my crown, I promote your happiness, his, and that of my people."

The amiable Princess cast down her eyes, while she thanked her uncle for his goodness. Selimansha immediately ordered the preparations necessary for the celebration of the nuptials.

Publick rejoicings followed it, and manifested

the general satisfaction. They lasted sixty days: And at the end of this term, Selimantha, desirous of his repose, abdicated the crown, in favour of the son, to whose fortune he had just united the lovely Chamfada.

Balavan, the eldest of Selimantha's sons, expected to ascend the throne at the death of his father. Smitten with the charms of his beautiful relation, he was reckoning upon offering her his hand, and associating her with his fortune. Indignation and jealousy took possession of his heart, when he saw the rank and happiness, to which he thought himself called by the right of age, pass into the hands of his brother. Although his merit had not been a reason for this preference, he knew that the Sovereigns of this part of the East, have the power of choosing their successors in their family, without regard to the prerogatives of age. But the impetuous Balavan thought they should have departed from this usage in his behalf, and followed that of other nations.

The birth of a son, of whom the Queen was happily delivered, encreased the rage of this frantic brother, and was another obstacle to his pretensions. This event completed his despair. He found means to introduce himself secretly into the apartment of the King his brother, and with a furious hand, plunged his poniard into his breast. He entered with the same precautions,

precautions, and the same design, into that where the infant was asleep. But lifting the veil which concealed this young Prince, more beautiful than the day, a supernatural feeling seemed to withhold his arm. "Thou shouldst have been my son," said he, "if injustice had not torn from me the heart and the hand of Chamsada." And recognising at the same time, in this innocent victim, the features of her, whose charms he adored, an involuntary emotion made him strike a feeble blow; the poniard wavered in his trembling hand, and the wound of the stroke was not mortal.

Balavan was only induced to spare his sister-in-law, from the hopes he entertained of one day obtaining her hand. This hope, however, restrained his murdering arm. As for Selimantha, he escaped this monster by the vigilance of his guards. At the moment when he approached the apartment of his father, in the dreadful design of completing his crimes by embreuing his hands in his blood, he was perceived by a slave, who, assisted by the eunuchs of the guard, deprived the murderer of every hope of success, in the crime he was about to commit. Convinced then that he could not escape suspicion, he fled, and concealed himself on the frontiers of the kingdom, in a castle fortified both by nature and by art.

Day, which began to appear, was soon to

discover the horrors of this bloody night. With the first rays of morning, the nurse went to give suck to her tender care, whose blood deluged the cradle. Lost in astonishment, she ran to the apartment of the King and Queen, to announce this fatal news. Her despair and shrieks went before her, and awakened Chamfada. This unhappy Queen opened her eyes, and found her husband, breathing his last at her side. The cries of the nurse made her dread misfortunes still more terrible. A spouse and a weeping mother, she ran to the cradle of her son, and took him in her arms. He still breathed ! and she conceived the hope of saving his life. The whole palace was in motion. Selimansha arrived with his eunuchs. Surgeons were called, whose skill and attention restored the life of this innocent creature. But they were employed to no purpose on the body of the young Monarch, whose death the unfortunate Chamfada deplored. Aromatic and medicinal herbs, and the balms of the East, produced their effect on the wound of the child, and rekindled the hopes of his mother. He was again placed in the bosom of his nurse ; and the presumptive heir of Selimansha was at length out of all danger.

In the mean time, the aged Monarch endeavoured to discover the murderer of his children. The hasty flight of Balavan, his poniard stained with

with blood, which was found in the apartment, soon confirmed the suspicions to which his vicious disposition had at first given rise. The unfortunate old man with difficulty restrained the excess of his grief. "Heaven!" exclaimed he, "keep far from me the angel of death, since it is your will that I should still be useful on earth." After this he assembled the Grandees and the Viziers, and announced to them his intention of resuming the reigns of government.

His first care was to comfort the disconsolate Chamsada, and they agreed in directing their attention to the lovely infant, whom providence had preserved. While they strengthened his constitution, they also formed his understanding and his heart. The mother explained to him passages of the law, which ought to guide his manners and his conduct, and the old man instructed him in the important knowledge of the world, and of men.

At the age of eight, the young Prince was so robust, that he was able to handle arms, and endure the fatigues of riding. And in a few years more, his moral virtues were unfolded, and promised one day to eclipse those which had shone so conspicuous in the King his father.

Selimansha, now judging that his grand-son, with the assistance of good counsel, was capable

of wearing the crown, resigned the reins of empire into his hands, amidst the assembled divan, and caused him be proclaimed King, under the name of Shafeliman, amidst the acclamations of the kingdom. The people, not yet recovered from astonishment at the dreadful stroke, which had deprived them of a Sovereign they adored, appeared to promise his heir the same attachment, and to expect from him the same love.

The new King, directed by wise counsels, did not belie the happy anticipation of his subjects in his favour. The Cadis and Viziers, fulfilling with propriety the duties of their office, made the laws be beloved, the wise and speedy execution of which confirmed the happiness of all. Equally punctual in the duties of religion, as in those of the throne, Shafeliman was regular in his ablutions, attended prayers in the mosques, held three divans in the week, was every day busied with his ministers, and was found in every place where his presence was necessary, to restore tranquillity and good order. The people, happy under his government, enjoyed their felicity in peace, when new crimes came to disturb it, and tear from them the hope of a durable happiness.

The accursed Balavan, pursued by remorse at the crime which he had committed, and not
thinking

thinking himself safe among a people by whom he was hated, left the fortified place where he had taken refuge, and attempted to retire into Egypt, in order to implore the protection of the Sovereign of that vast empire. There, concealing his crimes, he presented himself as an unfortunate Prince, the victim of a woman, and sacrificed by a father, whom age had rendered weak. The King of Egypt received him with kindness, and was preparing to give him assistance, when an envoy of Selimansha arrived, and demanded audience.

This old Monarch, informed by his spies of the road which Balavan had taken, had sent deputies to all the courts, at which this wretch might beg a retreat or support. A very full description was given of the fugitive, and all his crimes were mentioned.

The Sultan, in communicating to the criminal the dispatches he had received, gave immediate orders, that he should be shut up in close confinement, waiting the sentence, which an enraged father should pass against him. Such was the order intimated to Balavan, and such was the import of the answer, which was given to the King Selimansha. But this father, too weak and affectionate, committed at once two capital blunders in politics.

In order to excite, against his son, all the anger of the Egyptian King, he had concealed
from

from him, that the young Shafeliman had escaped the mortal blow, which was aimed at him. He did not correct this opinion in his second letter, and advised the King of Egypt to set the criminal at liberty. "Already too unhappy," said he, "I do not wish to stain my hand, by tracing the order for my son's death. Let him wander from place to place, destitute of resources and assistance, having no companion but remorse, and no society but the tygers of the desert, less inhuman than himself. Affailed by want, tormented by grief, and detested by others, may he himself become the instrument of my vengeance, which I leave to the King of Kings."

Upon this resolution, the Sultan set Balavan at liberty, and banished him for ever from his kingdom. Of this he gave an account to Selimansha, with whom he entered upon a much more agreeable negociation.

The fame of the beauty and valuable qualities of Chamfada, had reached even to Egypt. Benfirak, the Sultan, just mentioned, perceiving, that it was possible to obtain her hand, made the proposal to Selimansha, in the most urgent and respectful terms, beseeching him to gain the consent of her, whom both nature and blood had made subject to him, as his niece and daughter-in-law.

The

The aged Monarch of Persia, pleased with a demand, which offered, to his amiable niece, so advantageous an establishment, instantly laid the proposal before her. The feeling Chamfada could not hear it without tears. Her heart still belonged wholly to the husband whom she had lost, and she must tear herself from the arms of her uncle, and her child, to be able to open her soul to the impressions of a new affection. "Alas! uncle," said she, "what sentiments will ever replace those, whose sweetness I here experience? Where could I find duties so pleasant to fulfill?"—"My dear daughter," replied Selimansha, "you are asked in marriage, by one of the most powerful Monarchs in the world. His virtues are highly praised, and his person favourably spoken of. Your son, whom I have placed upon my throne, stands in need of a protection more vigorous and lasting than mine. You will be able, by your address, to bring about a strict alliance betwixt the two Monarchs. But forget not, that, in order to procure the expulsion of Balavan, I have charged him with the double crime of having assassinated his brother and his nephew. Shafeliman reigns in Persia, as a descendant of my house, and his mother must be concealed from Bensirak. You will become dearer to him, when he can hope for your undivided affections, and that

that they will only be extended to the children, who shall be born of this marriage. My experience hath taught me the weakneses of the human heart. A powerful man always distrusts discourses, in which personal interest is concerned. You can render your son, upon the Persian throne, the most essential services, as a distant relation, without being suspected of sacrificing the interests of your husband and children; but were you to speak in behalf of a son, you would be looked upon as a mother blinded by an excess of love. Besides, it is very fortunate for us, that Benfirak, smitten with your charms, expects from our favour, what he might force from us, by his power. Let us not, by a refusal, draw the scourge of war upon our people, and let us sacrifice, to their repose, and our own interests, the pleasure we would have in living together."

Chamsadâ made no opposition to these arguments, more specious than solid; and Seliman-sha, in a short time, returned in answer to the Sultan, that his niece found herself extremely honoured, by the choice of the powerful Sovereign of Egypt, and that she was ready to be united to him. On hearing this, the Sultan, intoxicated with joy, sent an ambassador, with a superb retinue, to bring his spouse. Seliman-sha, informed of the arrival of the Egyptian minister in his kingdom, went twenty leagues

leagues from his capital to meet him, received him in a magnificent camp, and after having feasted him for two days, delivered to him his niece. The ceremonies were shortened, as well to gratify the impatience of the Sultan, as to conceal from the ambassador, the secret of the existence of Chamfada's son. The aged Monarch, at that time, assumed the dignity of envoy from the King of Persia, to fulfill the conditions of the treaty.

No sooner had Chamfada arrived in the capital of Egypt, than the Sultan sent for the musti and the cadi, for the contract and ceremony of marriage. Their obedience was immediately rewarded, by a present of robes, and five thousand pieces of gold. The Princess entered the apartment allotted for the nuptials. A crowd of most beautiful slaves, and magnificently dressed, conducted her to the bath, carrying pots, in which the most precious spices were burning. At her coming out of the bath, she was covered with clothes, whose splendor outshone the lights of the apartment; and her beauty easily eclipsed that of every thing around her. In this situation she was conducted to the Sultan.

This Monarch received her with demonstrations of the most tender affection, and seated her by his side. A supper was served up to them, of which the delicacy exceeded the profusion

fusion of the dishes. He presented his future spouse with several boxes, stored with the rarest jewels; and crowned at last this happy day, by fulfilling the obligations which Hymen imposed.

In the mean time, in the middle of these feasts, Chamsada, far from partaking of the public felicity, and of the happiness of her husband, pined in secret. Separated from her son, she was occupied about him alone, to whom her heart was truly attached. Seconding the political and foolish views of her uncle, she would hazard nothing with the Sultan, which might lessen the character of this respectable old man; and she durst not speak of her son. What evils, however, might she not have prevented by a proper confidence! And what might she not have expected from the love of Benfirak, which grew stronger every day!

The event was soon to justify the tender uneasiness of the Queen, respecting her son. Balavan, informed of the marriage of his sister-in-law with the Sultan of Egypt, and having learned that Selimansha reigned in Persia, felt his projects of vengeance awaken in his heart. He beheld himself deprived of the fruit of his crimes, of the throne of Persia, the object of his ambition, and of the beauty he was anxious to conquer. The wretch delivered over to
his

his inclinations, infected by every sort of excess, the kingdom which he laid his account to seize, after the death of his father. He lived by rapine and robbery.

At length Selimantha, sinking under the weight of years, resigned his soul into the hands of his Creator. No sooner was Balavan informed of this event, than he ran at the head of the banditti, of whom he was the chief, stirring them up to revolt, drawing together new forces, gaining some by magnificent promises, and seducing others by the allurements of the gold which his crimes had amassed. They concerted their measures together. He dethroned his nephew, threw him into a dungeon, and was proclaimed in his stead.

This cruel usurper, not content with his success, determined to put to death the innocent victim, who had formerly made so miraculous an escape from his murdering arm. But compassion, which could find no avenue to his soul, had entered the heart of his wretched accomplices. "We cannot consent to the death of a young man that hath done no evil," said they to Balavan; "keep him in close confinement, if you are afraid of his interest, but spare his life." He was forced to comply with their demand, and shut up his nephew in a cave.

Chamsfada having heard these afflicting news, was unable to restrain her excessive grief. But she could not inform her husband of the misfortune of her son, without exposing the memory of her uncle Selimansha, without recalling him as an impostor, since he had written, that the young Shafeliman had been assassinated; and she put her trust and hope in God. In the mean time, the detestable Balavan completed the conquest of Persia. All the grandees of the kingdom came to pay him homage. The young Shafeliman remained shut up four years, and scarcely receiving as much food as was necessary for his subsistence. Loaded with misfortune, he decayed in his looks, and his beauty no more recalled the image of his mother, of whom he was the perfect resemblance. At length it pleased Providence, that watched over him, to relieve him for a little from so many evils.

Balavan, seated in his divan, and furrounded by a brilliant court, seemed to enjoy, in peace, an authority which appeared immoveable. In midst of grandees, whose confidence he thought he possessed, and of courtiers, whose flattery he received, a voice was heard. This voice, sacred to truth, and still devoted to the memory of Selimantha, spake as follows:

"Sire, heaven has crowned you with prosperity; in giving you, with this empire, the hearts

hearts of your people, your throne appears to rest upon an immoveable foundation; shew yourself more and more worthy of the favours of the Most High. Cast a look of compassion upon a feeble young man, whose innocence is his only support; who never opens his eyes to the light, but to shed tears; every moment of whose existence has been marked by sufferings and misfortune. The unfortunate Shafeliman never could offend you; restore him his liberty."—"I would agree to your request," replied Balavan, "had I not some reasons to fear, that he would form a party against me, and become the leader of the malecontents, whom a King never fails to make, in spite of his best intentions."—"Alas! Sire," replied the Prince who had spoken, "who would follow a young man, in whom nature is partly wasted by suffering, and whose soul has no longer any vigour? Your subjects are devoted to your interest, and where would he find any who would be foolish enough to cherish ambitious designs against you?" Balavan yielded to these arguments, and affecting clemency in the presence of his court, he set the young Shafeliman at liberty, dressed him in a rich robe, and gave him the command of a distant province. But this was not so much with a view to procure him prosperity, as to get rid of him altogether, by sending him to

the defence of a country, which was continually exposed to the attacks of Infidels. He presumed, with some reason, that he would sacrifice his life there; since none of his predecessors had ever escaped the dangers with which that part of Persia was threatened.

The young Prince departed with a small party. Scarcely were they arrived at the place of their destination, when the conjectures of his uncle Balavan were partly verified. The Infidels made an irruption. Shafeliman, having nothing to oppose to them, but a handful of men, was forced to yield to numbers, and fell himself into the hands of the enemy. But they, on account of his age and beauty, departing from the cruel usage they practised on such occasions, instead of putting him to death, were satisfied with letting him down into a well, where several Mussulmen were already shut up prisoners. This unhappy Prince, the victim of destiny, saw a whole year elapse, in this dreadful captivity.

These Infidels had a custom every year, on a certain day, of carrying such as they had made prisoners, to be thrown from the top of a very high tower.

Shafeliman was drawn up from the well, conducted to the top of the tower, and thrown down with others. But Providence, who watched over his life, made him fall upon the
body

body of one of his companions in misfortune. This body, partly bearing him up, and the air supporting his clothes, preserved him from a mortal fall. He was stunned by the rapidity of the motion, but he neither met with a fracture nor a contusion; and unless a long swoon, he experienced no other accident.

He was at length recalled to life, amidst the unfortunate people who had lost it. His first step was to raise his soul to God, and to testify his gratitude to him, through the intercession of his great Prophet. He discovered, that he was in the middle of an immense forest; and that the corpses which surrounded him, must necessarily attract the wild beasts; he therefore removed from this dangerous spot. He walked all night; and as soon as he thought himself beyond the reach of men and animals, he ascended a tree, endeavouring to conceal himself in its foliage from the notice of travellers, and supporting himself by wild fruits. This way of life he constantly pursued, till he reached the dominions of Balavan his uncle.

He was near entering the first city of Persia, when he perceived five or six men conversing together. Perceiving them to be Mussulmen, he accosted them, and gave them an account of the treatment he had received from the Infidels, and of the miraculous way in which he had been saved. The simplicity of his relation,

tion, leaving no room to suspect its truth, they were affected with compassion in his favour, and conducted him to their house, where he enjoyed all the rights of hospitality. After some days rest, he took leave of his benefactors, in order to continue his journey towards the capital where Balavan reigned. His landlords, after furnishing him with whatever he had need of, shewed him the way, without ever suspecting, that the young man, whom they had entertained in so obliging a manner, was the nephew of their Sovereign.

The young Prince walked night and day. Fatigued, tired, his legs and feet torn by the brambles and flints, he at length arrived under the walls of Ispahan, and sat down near a basin, which served as a reservoir to a neighbouring fountain. Scarcely had he time to recover his breath, when he saw several gentlemen on horseback approaching. They were officers of the King, who were returning from the chase, and were going to give their horses drink. Looking about them, they perceived the young Shafeliman; and notwithstanding the disorder of his dress, and the change which sufferings and dejection had made upon the natural charms of his countenance, they easily distinguished its sweetness and beauty, and were not able to look at him, without feeling an emotion of the most tender interest.

“What

“What are you doing here, young man?” asked one of the officers.—“Brother!” replied the wise Shafeliman, “you know the proverb: *Ask not a stranger who is naked where are his clothes?* Let that answer for me. I am hungry and thirsty, I am weak and deprived of every resource.” At this reply, one of the officers ran to a portmanteau, and taking out some venison and bread, brought it to him. As soon as he had profited by this blessing, and seemed to have sufficient strength to continue the conversation, “Brother!” said one of the officers of the company to him, “we are interested in your fortune. Would it be indiscreet in us, should we beg of you to give us some account of your history?”—“Before satisfying you,” replied the unfortunate Prince, “answer, if you please, one question, of the greatest consequence to me. Is King Balavan your Sovereign still alive?”—“Do you know the King?”—“Yes, and you see before you, Shafeliman, his nephew.”—“How can you be Shafeliman,” replied the officer, “since we know that his uncle, after delivering him from a dungeon, in which he had been four years shut up, gave him the command of a province, where it was impossible but he must have died by the hands of the Infidels? Besides, we have heard, that he was thrown down from the summit of a high tower,

tower by them, with many other Mussulmen."

Then the young Prince, in order completely to convince them, entered into the detail of all his adventures, and of the wonderful manner in which Providence had preserved his life. At this relation, the officers were struck with astonishment; they prostrated themselves at his feet, and watered his hand with their tears. "You are King! Sire," said they to him, "the son of our rightful Sovereign, and in all respects worthy of a better fate. But, alas! what do you come to seek at a court, where you can find nothing but death? Recollect the cruelties of which you have been the victim, the treatment you have experienced, and the dangerous snare by which, under the shadow of power, you were devoted to certain death, in the office to which you were appointed. Fly! Seek the country where the beautiful Chamfada reigns Queen over the heart of the Sultan of Egypt. It is there you will find happiness."—"Alas! How can I direct my views to Egypt? Selimanha my grandfather deceived the Sovereign of that empire, by assuring him, that I was dead: my mother and I would be considered as impostors, should I hazard my appearance there."—"You are right," replied he to him; "but should you be reduced to the necessity of living concealed in
Egypt,

Egypt, you will at least be beyond the reach of your uncle's attempts, whose cruelties you will not escape, if he learns that you are alive."

To these advices the oldest of the officers likewise added his entreaties. "O my master! and my King!" said he to the Prince, throwing himself on his knees, "the only and true descendant of Selimantha! Alas! must the slave, who for thirty years was subject to his orders, who was the witness of his virtues, and the object of his kindness, see you reduced to this depth of misfortune! Does fate then pursue this Monarch even beyond the grave! Fly, dear Prince! and wait not till you are attacked by greater misfortunes!"

Each of them were eager to supply the most urgent necessities of Shafeliman. One stripped himself of part of his garments, in order to clothe him; another divided with him his little provision; and altogether made up a small sum of money, which might enable him to continue his journey. The unfortunate Prince, availing himself of their beneficence and counsel, took his leave. They did not separate from him without giving proofs of their attachment; and Shafeliman began his journey, recommending himself to God, and Mahomet his great Prophet.

After a long and fatiguing journey, he at length arrived in Egypt, where Chamsada his mother

mother reigned. When he drew near to Grand Cairo, he was unwilling to enter this great city, lest he should expose himself to a discovery; and therefore stopped at a village, at a little distance from the road, with the intention of entering into the service of some of its inhabitants. In consequence of this, he offered himself to a farmer of the place, to tend his flocks. He did not demand high wages; and lived in this obscure and miserable situation, subsisting, with difficulty, on the crumbs which fell from his master's table.

But while the presumptive heir of the Persian throne, was reduced to such a strange situation, how was Queen Chamsada employed? Every day this disconsolate mother felt her uneasiness encrease. In the struggle betwixt her affection for her son, and the secret which she must keep from the Monarch, for the sake of her uncle's honour, her situation was as distressfull as that of Shaseliman. There was at the court of Benfirak, an old slave of Selimansha, who had accompanied the Queen into Egypt, and who since that time had remained in her service. He had all her confidence, and was frequently the depository of the uneasiness of this tender mother. One day she perceived him alone, and made him a signal to approach her. "Well now!" said she to him, "you know my attachment for my son, you know my fears on his
-account,

account, and you have taken no step in order to know what is become of him."—"Queen!" replied the slave, "what you wish to know is extremely difficult, and I know no means by which I could get information of it. You know that you have yourself confirmed the report of his death, which was attested by Seliman-sha; and although, by chance, your son should appear here, how could you destroy the public opinion? How could you avow him, and make him known?"—"Ah! would to God that my son were in these regions! although I should even be deprived of the pleasure of seeing him. To know that he was still alive, would be sufficient to confirm my repose and happiness."—"Queen," replied the slave, "I am willing to sacrifice my life for you; what do you require of me?"—"Take from my treasures," said the Queen, "the sum which you judge necessary for your journey; go to Persia, and bring my son."—"Money alone is less necessary here than prudence. Some plausible reason must be given for the journey which your Majesty proposes to me. You know that the Sultan honours me with his bounty, and that, engaged in his service, I cannot remove from his court, without his express permission. You yourself must ask, and obtain it, under some specious pretence, which may prevent him from, entertaining any suspicion, and at the same

same time secure the success of your application. Tell him, that during the disturbances which preceded the death of your husband, you concealed, in a place known only to me, a casket of precious jewels, which you were anxious to put beyond the reach of accident. Beseech his Majesty to grant you permission to send me into Persia, in search of this treasure. The care of the rest belongs to me." The Queen, convinced of her slave's attachment, and approving his counsels, flew instantly to put them in execution, and found no difficulty in obtaining her desire.

The faithful emissary speedily departed, disguised as a merchant, that he might not be recognized in Persia. After much fatigue, he arrived at Ispahan, and having privately made inquiry concerning the fate of Shafeliman, received at first the most distressing accounts of him.

Some days after, as he was walking in the environs of the palace, he found, by chance, one of the officers who had assisted the young Prince, when he was sitting near the fountain, which we have already mentioned. Having served together under the reign of Selimansha, they recollected one another, embraced, and entered into conversation. "You come from Egypt," said the officer; "did you meet Prince Shafeliman?"—"Shafeliman!" replied the slave, "Ah!

“ Ah ! can he be alive, after the dreadful news that are spread here concerning him ? ” — “ Yes he is alive, and I will tell you, in confidence, how we learned this.” He then related every thing which had befallen him, as well as the other officers, when they had met the Prince, and how, upon their advice, the latter had taken the road to Egypt.

The pretended merchant, transported with joy, wished in his turn to answer the confidence of his former companion, and revealed to him the whole mystery of his mission into Persia : after this he took his leave of him to return into Egypt. In every place through which he passed, he made diligent enquiry after the young Prince, describing his appearance, as the officer had represented it to him. Being arrived at the village where he expected to meet him, he was very much surprised that no person could give any information concerning him. As he was preparing to continue his journey, he found, at his going out of the city, a young man asleep under a tree, near which some sheep were feeding quietly.

He cast a look of compassion upon this poor creature, whose tattered garments announced his misery. “ Alas ! ” said he, “ it is impossible that this can be the man whom I seek. This is doubtless the child of some unhappy shepherd. My trouble will be lost ; yet what

do I risk by awaking this young man, and enquiring concerning the person of whom I am in search? Let me not neglect even this hopeless expedient." Having soon awaked him, he put the same questions to him, which he had been accustomed to propose to every one.

"I am a stranger in these places," replied Shafeliman, who was afraid to make himself known, being ignorant of the motives of this curiosity; "but if I am not greatly mistaken, from the description which you have given, the person whom you are in search of is Shafeliman, the young King of Persia, and grandson to Selimanha. His father was killed by his barbarous brother Balavan, who usurped his throne; the son was wounded in his cradle, yet God preserved the life of this unfortunate infant."

"O heaven!" exclaimed the slave, "am I so happy as to hear Shafeliman mentioned! How, young man! Have you guessed the cause which made me travel from Egypt into Persia? Who could inform you of it? Do you know then what has become of this unfortunate Prince? Shall I reap at length the fruit of my anxiety and labours! Where could I find him?"

When Shafeliman was convinced that he who thus spoke to him was a messenger from his mother, he thought he might make himself known.

known. "In vain would you run over the whole world," said he to him, "in order to find Shafeliman, since it is he who now speaks to you." At these words the slave fell at the feet of his Sovereign, and covered his hands with tears and kisses. "Ah!" exclaimed he, "how overjoyed will Chamfada be! What happy news shall I bring to her! Remain here, my Prince. I am going to find every thing that is necessary for your coming along with me." He ran quickly to the village, and brought from it a saddled horse, and more suitable clothes for Shafeliman, and they both took the road to Grand Cairo.

An unforeseen event interrupted their journey. As they were crossing a desert, they were surrounded by robbers, seized, plundered, and let down into a well. Shut up in this frightful prison, the slave abandoned himself to grief. "How now! are you disconsolate?" said the young Prince. "Is it the apparatus of death which terrifies you?"—"Death hath nothing dreadful to me," replied he; "but can I remain insensible to the hardships of your lot? Can I think upon the loss which the sorrowful Chamfada will suffer?"—"Take courage," said Shafeliman; "I must fulfill the decrees of the Almighty: all that has happened to me, was written in the book of life; and if I must end my days in this dreadful abode, no human

power can rescue me from it, and it becomes me to be submissive and resigned." In these sentiments, and in this dreadful situation, did this virtuous Prince and his slave pass two days and two nights.

In the mean time, the eye of Providence continually watched over Shafeliman. It brought the King of Egypt, in pursuit of a roe-buck, to the place where this Prince was shut up. The animal, struck by a deadly arrow, came to lie down and die on the brink of this well.

A hunter, outstripping the King's retinue, came first to seize the prey. As he approached it, he heard a plaintive voice from the bottom of the well. Having listened to ascertain whether it was so, he ran to report this to the King, who speedily advancing with his train, ordered some of them to descend into the well. Shafeliman and the slave were immediately drawn out of it. The cords which tied them were cut, spirituous liquors recalled them to life, and no sooner had they opened their eyes, than the King recognized in one of them his own officer. "Are not you," said he to him, "the confidant of Chamfada?"—"Yes, Sire, I am."—"Well! what has brought you into this situation?"—"I was returning," said the slave, "loaded with the treasure the Queen had ordered me to search for in Persia; I was attacked by robbers, plundered, and thrown alive into
this

this sepulchre.”—“ And who is this young man ?”—“ He is son to the nurse of your Majesty’s august spouse. I was bringing him to your court, with the view of procuring him a place.”

After these two unfortunate men had received proper food, the King returned to his palace. He flew instantly to Chamsada, to give her an account of what he had seen, of the return of her slave with a young man, and of the arrival of her treasure. On these news the Queen was intoxicated with joy ; but, when she learned, that they had been thrown into a well, her gaiety forsook her, and grief took possession of her soul. She was ready to discover her sorrow, but tried to hide her disorder, which was, however, betrayed, by the visible alteration of her countenance, under the mask of apparent tranquillity. The King, who was looking at her, and perceived the efforts she employed to restrain herself, wished to penetrate into the cause of her trouble. “ What is the matter with you, Chamsada ?” said he : “ Are you afflicted at the loss of your treasure ? Is not mine at your disposal ?”—“ I swear by your life, O glorious Sultan,” replied she, “ that I am less sorry for the loss of my treasures, than for the sufferings of the poor slave, of which I have been the cause. I have a feeling heart, and you know how much I am affected by the misfortunes

of others." However, as the King continued to relate the adventure of the well, and as she learned, that the slave and the young man had been drawn up from it, she recovered her tranquillity, and at the end of her husband's relation, her feelings were entirely calm.

"Be comforted, my dear Chamsfada," said he to her. "If all that I possess is not sufficient to make up for the loss of your treasure, think that you have one that is inexhaustible, in the affection of a heart, which is yours for life." Having said this, he retired.

As soon as Chamsfada was alone, she called for her slave. He gave her an account of the manner, in which he had got information of the Prince's adventures; of the means which Providence had employed, in saving him from the cruelties and snares of his uncle; of the barbarity of the Infidels; and even of his too great confidence, when, having escaped being dashed to pieces by the fall, from which no Mussulman before him was ever saved, he was about again to deliver himself into the power of the barbarous Balavan. He continued his recital even to the moment, when, drawn up from the well, the young Prince had been seen by the Egyptian Monarch, whose curiosity he had excited.

The Queen then interrupted him: "Ah!" said she to him, "what answer did you make

to the King, when he asked you about the fate of this young man?"—"Alas!" replied the slave, "I told a lie, and I beseech you to pardon it. I told him, that he was the son of your nurse, and that he was intended for his Majesty's service."—"Wife and faithful friend!" exclaimed Chamsada, her eyes bathed in tears, and still moved with what she had heard, "what gratitude will ever repay the service, you have rendered to the most tender mother! Watch over my son. I trust him to your zeal and prudence. Never shall I forget the obligation I am under, for what you have already done for him, and for what your attachment may still be able to do."—"Queen! the recommendation is unnecessary; I know what I owe to the posterity of my Sovereigns; and there is no sacrifice, I am not ready to make for your Majesty."

These were not empty promises; the slave was no courtier. Considering what care and precaution would be necessary to repair the health and constitution of the young Prince, wasted by sufferings and fatigue, he made this his only study. A salutary and light diet, the use of the bath, and moderate exercise, gradually succeeded in renewing his strength. Nature resumed her empire; his body and mind regained their energy, and every external charm restored, at length, to the fairest of Queens,

Queens, the most beautiful Prince in the world.

A happy similarity of disposition gained him the Monarch's heart, who distinguished this page above all the rest. He soon became so necessary to his service, that he alone was admitted into his private apartment. This Monarch boasted continually of his virtues, and praised this new favourite to the grandees of his court, endeavouring to render him as dear to them, as he was to himself.

Amidst these flattering praises which re-sounded in the ears of Chamsada, what conflicts of tenderness did not this feeling mother experience, in the want of her own son! She often perceived him, but durst not cast upon him one affectionate look. She was forced to confine the affection of her heart, and give no visible tokens of her regard. Every day she observed his steps, and secretly longed for the moment, when she might pour out her soul in his embraces. As he passed, one day, before the door of her apartment, and when she presumed no one would perceive her, she suddenly yielded to a mother's transports, threw herself on his neck, and in that happy moment forgot many years of sorrow.

While this fond mother was indulging the sweetest feelings of nature, danger surrounded her. One of the King's ministers, coming accidentally out of the neighbouring apartment,

was

was the unintentional witness of this scene. He was uncertain what to think of it. As Chamfada was veiled, he might have mistaken her. But having asked, at the eunuchs, the name of the lady, who inhabited the apartment before which he had passed, he came trembling to his Majesty, eager to discover the mystery, of which chance had made him a witness. The charming page had already gone before him to the throne.

"August Majesty," said the minister, "you see me still in horror at the crime which has just now been committed, and of which I have been a witness. Pardon me, Sire, if I am under the necessity of discovering to you the infidelity of a spouse, whom you have loved too dearly; but, as I passed before her apartment, I saw her in the arms of the vile slave who is at your side, receiving and returning the most tender caresses."

He knows not the power of the passions, who cannot figure to himself the sudden revolution, which this report occasioned in the soul of the enamoured Sultan. The confusion of Shafeliman seemed still to encrease it, and to remove every doubt concerning the truth of the fact. The Sultan instantly ordered the young man, and the slave who had brought him from Persia, to be thrown into a dungeon.

"What abominable treachery!" exclaimed he.

he. "What! Was this pretended treasure, nothing but a slave, who was sent for from Persia to injure me, and dishonour at once my throne and my bed!" And running hastily into Chamfada's apartment, "What has she become," said he, addressing himself to Chamfada, "she whose many virtues fame wanted trumpets to publish! She whose prudence, wisdom, and love, were the glory of my court, and the pattern of wives! How has this mirror of perfection been tarnished in a moment! How has she become my shame, after having been my true honour, and a subject of reproach to the world, after having been its admiration! How, alas! have appearances deceived me! Henceforward, every woman shall be dishonoured in my eye, from past and present to all future generations." Having said this, the King went out; and his soul, struggling betwixt love and jealousy, fury and grief, could come to no determination.

Chamfada was astonished at the reproaches she had just heard, and tormented by the false suspicions, to which the husband, whom she loved, was abandoned. But how could she remove them? She had always confirmed to the Sultan, the false report of her son's death, intentionally spread by her father Seliman-sha; and she could not venture to discover him at present, without exposing him to the utmost

utmost danger. Alas ! When one has so long wandered from truth, is it possible to return ? Could one regain confidence, who has not known to deserve it, by a sincere and timely confession ? “ No, no,” would she say, “ it was my inclination, and, without doubt, my duty, to spare the reputation of my uncle ; and to-day I would in vain attempt to fully it. Oh ! Sovereign wisdom ! Divine goodness ! The only resource of the innocent, to you I lift my hands and my heart. By invisible means, you formerly snatched my unfortunate son from the snares of death, with which he was on all sides surrounded ; he falls into them still, notwithstanding his innocence. The fatality of his star draws along with him my faithful slave, and myself, and even the Sultan, my husband, who is weighed down by the too well founded presumption of our crime. Deliver us, O God ! from the horrors of suspicion. And thou, great Prophet ! if thou bearest in thy heart thy faithful followers, if all thy prayers, in their behalf, are heard, make mine ascend before the God of Justice ! and since all the wisdom of the world could not untie the fatal knot in which we are bound, be pleased to employ, in this work, thy omnipotent power.” After this invocation, she placed her confidence in God, and waited the event with resignation.

In

In the mean time, the irresolute soul of the Sultan was abandoned to the greatest uncertainty. His passion for Chamfada seemed to acquire new strength, in proportion as he attempted to destroy it. He knew not what step to take: How shall he take vengeance on the guilty? How could he discern if they were both equally so? How could he know which of the two he ought to spare? How could he strike two objects, who were so dear to him? Harassed by these painful and afflictive considerations, he lost his repose and his health; and his nurse, who still remained in the seraglio, was alarmed at this change. This woman, whom age and experience had rendered prudent, having deserved the confidence of her masters, had acquired the right of approaching them whenever she thought proper; and accordingly she went to the Sultan.

“What is the matter with you, my son?” said she to him. “You are not as you used to be. You shun the amusements, which, till now, appeared agreeable to your inclinations. Riding, walking, and hunting, seem to please you no more. You do not now assemble your court, nor give feasts and entertainments: I even know that you scarcely take food: what secret grief consumes you? Open to me your heart, my son. You know my tender attachment, and you ought to fear nothing from my indiscretion.

We

We often allow ourselves to be prepossessed by phantoms, and perhaps I may be able to dissipate, in a moment, those which disturb your imagination. Trust me with your affliction, my son, and I hope to soothe it."

Whatever confidence this Prince had in his good nurse, and notwithstanding the great estimation in which he held her excellent qualities, he did not think it proper to disclose himself to her. He must speak against Chamsfada, and this remembrance would make the wound to bleed afresh, which she had made in his heart. The sage old woman was not discouraged, by the ill success of her first attempt: she watched every opportunity of being seen by her master; and the tender looks which she cast upon him, seemed to say, "O my dear son! speak to me, unfold your heart to your good nurse." But all her cares were fruitless.

Finding, that she could not succeed by this method, and presuming, that Chamsfada must have been informed of the Sultan's grief, and conjecturing moreover, that a woman would more easily reveal the secret which she wished to know, she flew to the Queen, whom she found plunged in sorrow, apparently as deep as that which consumed the Sultan. She employed every method, which address and experience could furnish her, in order to deserve the confidence of Chamsfada, and attain the ob-

ject of her wishes. The Sultaneſs remained ſilent. "But why this cruel reſerve with me?" ſaid the good nurſe. "Look, my daughter, upon my grey hairs! If age and time have furrowed my brow with wrinkles, they have alſo given me experience. I am no more the ſport of paſſion, and my counſels will be dictated by prudence." Chameſada, ſhaken, but not convinced by theſe arguments, replied to her, "My ſecret is very weighty, my dear nurſe; it weighs down my heart; but it is impoſſible it ſhould ever come out of it. In truſting you with it, I muſt be well aſſured, that it will remain for ever ſhut up in your breaſt."—"Your wiſhes ſhall be fulfilled," ſaid the old woman. "I am diſcreet, and never ſhall my lips divulge your ſecret; but let it be no more one, with her who takes ſo lively an intereſt in your happineſs." At length Chameſada could reſiſt her no longer; ſhe related to her all her adventures, and informed her, that the young man, of whom the Sultan was become jealous, was her ſon ſhaſeliman, who had been ſuppoſed to have been dead.

"O great Prophet! I thank you," exclaimed the nurſe. "Praiſed be Mahomet! We have nothing to ſtruggle with but chimeras! Be comforted, my daughter; every cloud will diſappear; I behold the riſing of a bright day."

"O my good mother! We will never, never

ver reach it. Never will this young man be believed to be my son. We will be accused of falsehood; and I would prefer the loss of his life, and of my own, rather than be suspected of this infamy.”—“ I approve of your delicacy,” said the nurse; “ but my precautions shall prevent every thing that might hurt it.” Upon this she went out, and immediately entered the Sultan’s apartment, whom she found in the same state of dejection and sorrow, in which she had left him; she embraced him and took him by the hand.

“ My son,” said she to him, “ you are too much afflicted. If you are a true Mussulman, I conjure you, by the name of the great Prophet, and by the divine Maiehouarblathasarfourat *, to reveal to me the true cause of the grief which afflicts you.” Unable any longer to withstand the force of this intercession, the Sultan was forced to reveal all his distress.

“ I loved Chamsada with my whole heart,” said the Sultan. “ Her graces, her wisdom, her virtues, all the charms, in a word, with which she was adorned, appeared to me a delicious garden, where my thoughts wandered with
X 2 delight.

* *Maiehouarblathasarfourat* is the Arabic name of the 114 chapters of the Alcoran, which fell upon Mahomet’s breast, when God sent them to him by the Angel Gabriel.

delight. All is now changed into a frightful desert, where I see nothing but hideous monsters, and dreadful precipices. Chamfada is faithless. The false Chamfada, whom I adored, and whom I love still, hath betrayed me. She hath given her heart to a vile slave. I am fallen from the height of an imaginary happiness into a hell, where every evil torments me. The two criminals must perish: nothing remains for me, but to proportion the punishment to the crime, and endeavour to distinguish on which of the two my severest justice ought to fall. But, alas! what will it cost me to execute this fatal sentence! The same weapon which pierces the heart of my adorable Chamfada, will wound my own with a deadly stroke."

"My son! do nothing rashly," said the nurse. "You may expose yourself to eternal repentance. Those whom you think guilty are in your hands; you will always have time to punish them; allow yourself time to examine them. *Time, says the proverb, is the wisest of all counsellors: many things are brought to light by time and patience.*"—"Ah! my good nurse, what explanation can I expect? Is there any that could destroy an attested fact? Chamfada loves this young man; and pretending that she had a treasure in Persia, she abused my confidence and affection, to obtain from me

an

an order to go in search of this adulterer, by whom we were to be dishonoured.”—“ My dear son, be calm,” said the old woman. “ I have a method of laying open to you the soul of Chamfada. Cause your hunters bring me an egret*. I will tear out the heart of this bird, which I will give to you; and as soon as Chamfada shall be asleep, you must bring it near hers, and it will be impossible for her to conceal from you the smallest secret.”

The King, delighted with having it in his power to discover so easily the mystery, which kept him in such perplexity, instantly ordered his officers to go and catch an egret in his gardens. One was brought to him, which he immediately gave to the old nurse. She tore its breast, accompanying this action, extremely simple in itself, with a magical charm; and the Sultan was put in possession of its reeking heart.

While the Prince was reflecting on the surprising virtues of this method, the nurse had gone to the apartment of Chamfada. “ Every thing goes well,” said she to her. “ Let your heart be filled with hope, and let your mouth be prepared to disclose the truth, without any reserve! Expect, this night, to receive a mysterious visit. It will be from the Sultan himself, with the heart of an egret in his hand.”

X 3

* *Egret.* A bird with a tuft upon its head.

hand. As soon as you perceive, that he brings it near yours, feigning to be asleep, answer with precision all the questions which he may put to you; and let truth flow from your mouth, unsullied by the slightest scruple." Chamsfada tenderly thanked the nurse, and prepared herself to second this innocent stratagem, beseeching the favour of the Holy Prophet to carry conviction to his heart, who was endeavouring to discover the truth.

As soon as night had spread her shades, Chamsfada, contrary to her custom, signified that she had need of rest. She sent away her slaves, and threw herself upon a sofa. Scarcely had she been there two hours, when the Sultan, impatient to prove the nurse's secret, presented himself at the apartment of his favourite: he found there the chief of the eunuchs. "How is Chamsfada employed?" demanded he. "She had need of rest," replied the eunuch; "and I believe she is upon her sofa." The Sultan entered without making the least noise, and found her asleep. He approached very near her, in order the better to judge of the soundness of her sleep; and thinking it profound, he judged it proper to try his experiment; and gently applied the heart of the bird to that of Chamsfada, saying to her, "Chamsfada, who is that young man whom you was caressing, when one of my ministers surprised

prised you?"—"He is Shafeliman," replied she, without awaking, "the only child of my first marriage, with the son of Selimantha my uncle!"—"This child was stabbed in his cradle; I am assured of this, by letters from your uncle himself."—"He was indeed wounded, but the stroke was not mortal; skilful surgeons restored him to life; and this was kept a secret from the murderer of my husband."—"Why have you concealed it from me, who loved you so dearly?"—"Because my uncle, whose memory I cherished, and wished to be respected, had, for a political reason, imposed upon you respecting this fact. If what I have told you does not appear possible, interrogate the young man, and his mouth will confirm the truth of this declaration."

Having got this ray of light, the Sultan gave over his enquiries: he withdrew from his spouse, whom he supposed still asleep, left her apartment, and gave orders that the young man and the slave should be brought out of the dungeons, in which they were shut up. This order was immediately executed.

The unfortunate Shafeliman, who was languishing in his prison, suddenly hearing the vaults resound, with the noise of the bolts and keys, believed that his last hour was come, and that the ignominy of punishment was about to terminate his existence. "Great God," said he,
raising

raising his innocent hands to heaven, "my life is in thy hands; to thee I resign it; but watch over the life of my mother!"

Shafeliman and the slave were brought before the Sultan. This Prince did not leave to others the care of proving a fact so important to his honour and repose. He ran to the young man, and searched in his bosom for the scar of Balavan's poniard; he found it, and, transported with joy, he exclaimed, "O God! for ever be thou blessed, for having preserved me from the dreadful crime I was about to commit! and thou his great Prophet, a signal mark of whose protection, the virtues of Chamfada have drawn down upon me, to so many favours, still add that of enabling me to efface, by my services, the dreadful sorrows I have occasioned, and the idea of the injustice I was about to commit!" Then throwing himself into the arms of Shafeliman, "Come, dear and unfortunate Prince, come to my heart! Let your image be joined there, with that of my beloved Chamfada, that my most tender affections may henceforward be centered on one object alone! But deign to satisfy my curiosity, and inform me by what chain of events you have been conducted hither, unknown to all the world. How have you existed? Speak, Prince: I am impatient to know more particularly the person who restores me to happiness.

Shafeliman,

Shafeliman, encouraged by the demonstrations of such affecting kindness, then gave a faithful detail of his adventures, from the moment in which he had been hurled from the throne into prison, even to that in which, reduced to the humble condition of a shepherd, he had been found by the messenger of his mother, surrounded by robbers, drawn up out of the well into which they had been let down, and conducted to the court of the Sultan.

While this recital engaged the attention of Benîrak, Chamfada his spouse, although less troubled than on the preceeding days, was not altogether in a tranquil state. The events had become too important for her. She endeavoured to find out with what design the Sultan, after having questioned her, had departed so abruptly; she had not been able to learn what he had done, nor what was become of him, since the confession which she had made to him. She was indulging these reflections, and continued sunk in the sleep in which the Sultan seemed to surprise her. All at once, twenty slaves, carrying flambeaus, came to illuminate her apartment; they walked before the Sultan, who conducted in his hand, and looked with kindness on the beloved son of the most virtuous mother. He had caused Shafeliman be dressed in the most magnificent garments; he was adorned with the most beautiful diamonds,

monds, in which Benfirak had delighted to be decked, on the days of triumph. "Soothe your sorrows, adorable Chamsada," cried he, throwing himself into her arms. "The favour of heaven restores to you a husband and a son, whose feelings and affection secure your felicity for ever." Shafeliman, on his knees, kissed the hands of his mother; and tears of consolation expressed the sentiments of the son, and of the delighted pair.

As soon as day had succeeded this happy night, the Sultan assembled the choice of his troops, and put himself at their head, accompanied by Shafeliman. He took the road for Persia, causing heralds go before him, and announce to the people of that kingdom, that he was about to re-establish, on the throne, their rightful King, assassinated, persecuted, and dethroned by the usurper Balavan. Scarcely had they reached the frontiers of Persia, when a party of the faithful subjects of the old King Selimanha, always attached to the blood of this august family, came to range themselves under the banners of the Sultan of Egypt, and of Shafeliman. The perfidious Balavan heard this disagreeable intelligence; and endeavoured to assemble his forces, in order to dispute the ground with a powerful enemy, who came to overwhelm him; but no one would repair to his colours; and he was obliged to shut himself.

self up in his capital, with his usual guard, and the few subjects on whose fidelity he thought he could depend.

But if virtue, pursued by a superior force, was so often deserted, where will be the resources of guilt! Isfahan is invested; and Balavan, betrayed by his ministers, is delivered up to the Sultan Benfirak, who turning his eyes from a monster, who had dishonoured the throne, by the most dreadful crimes, and directing himself to Shafeliman, "My son," said he, "to you I commit the scourge of your subjects, and your father's murderer; dispose of his lot, and give orders for his punishment." — "Oh! my benefactor! Oh! my father! It belongs not to me to dispose of him," replied Shafeliman; "vengeance must come down from above. Let him go to the frontiers, to guard that dangerous part with which I was entrusted; if he is innocent, he will be preserved, as I have been; but if he is guilty, his decree is pronounced, and nothing can suspend its execution." The Sultan approved of the decision of Shafeliman; and Balavan set out to make head against the Infidels. But divine justice was now prepared to inflict its stroke. He was taken, chained, and thrown into the fatal well, where gnawing remorse, and dreadful despair continued to torment him, till the moment, when the bloody fragments of his
body

body stained the rocks, from whose summit he was thrown.

Meanwhile, the presumptive heir of the Persian crown, the happy Shafeliman, seated on the throne of his ancestors, received the oaths of his people. He commenced a reign, of which wisdom and piety laid the foundation, and recalled to the Persians the sublime virtues of the grand Caliph Moavie. The Sultan of Egypt, after having seen this young Sovereign shine in the splendor of the most distinguished virtues, and having tenderly embraced him, returned to his dominions, and by his presence completed the joy of the amiable Chamfada. Nothing afterwards disturbed the repose of this happy pair; and having reached at last the term allotted to human greatness, they fell asleep in that peace which is the portion of faithful Mussulmen.

“Sire,” said Aladin to King Bohetzad, after having finished his recital, “see by what secret and wonderful ways Providence delivered Shafeliman from the hands of persecution! See how it led Balavan into the very gulf he had dug for another! No, God will never suffer guilt to triumph, and innocence to be punished. His vigilance and justice nothing can escape; and sooner or later he will tear asunder the veil with which the wicked
are

are covered. As for me, Sire ! encouraged by my conscience, and convinced, that man cannot alter the decrees of my destiny, I am always firm, and in hope. I only fear, that your justice will light on your Viziers, my accusers !”

At this discourse, equally firm, wise, and modest, the King was left still more irresolute than ever. “ Let the execution of the sentence be suspended !” said he. “ Let this young man be conducted back to prison. The silence of the night, and the reflections which his recital will occasion, may enlighten my judgment, and to-morrow I shall more easily take my resolution.”

As soon as Aladin had been led back to his dungeon, one of the Viziers began : “ Sire ! your Majesty suffers yourself to be overcome by the magic of this young impostor’s discourses. The great Prophet preserve you from yielding to sentiments of mercy in his behalf ! When guilt remains unpunished, the splendor of the throne is obscured. You are seated there for no other purpose, but to administer justice ; the crime of this villain is evident, and his punishment ought to be signal ; the most awful should be fixed upon, that it may serve as an example to such.—“ Let orders be immediately given,” interrupted Bohetzad, eagerly, “ that a cross be erected without the walls of the city, on

the most elevated situation, and let the criminal be nailed to it. Let the dread of this apparatus terrify those who might attempt to follow his footsteps! Such is my final resolution, and let it be announced to the people by the public criers."

The ten Viziers were well pleased to hear this resolution. They hoped at length, by their secret plots, to make the object of their envy fall beneath the sword of justice, and were eager to order the apparatus of punishment.

On the morning of the following day, which was the eleventh since the confinement of Aladin, the ten Viziers went to the King. "Sire!" said they, "your orders are obeyed; your pleasure is known, and the people, assembled round the cross, wait only for him who is to die upon it."

Bohetzad gave orders, that the criminal should be brought to him. As soon as he appeared, the ten Viziers lifted up their voice against him. "Wretch! offspring of villains!" said they to him, "the scythe of death is raised over thy head; thy stratagems are exhausted; and thou art about to receive the reward of thy crimes and rashness."—"Audacious ministers!" said Aladin, looking at them with a confident but modest air, "it belongs not to you, to mark my forehead with the seal of death! If the decree which strikes me, comes not

not from heaven, what could all your attempts avail? Guilt alone can be afraid of them. But since I have nothing wherewith to reproach myself, had I even my head under the fatal sword, I should be preserved from the stroke, like the slave who was accused although innocent."—"Sire?" interrupted all the Viziers at once, "impose silence on this audacious fellow. He wishes still to deceive your Majesty by a new tale."—"I wish not to impose upon the King," replied Aladin; "it is you who cherish falsehood and imposture."—"Stop!" said Bohetzad to him; "I will yet put my patience to a last effort, and agree to hear the history of your slave, and of his deliverance."

"O! the clemency of my King!" replied Aladin; "may truth at length reach your heart, which is so difficult of access! I wish not, by a false relation, to deceive your Majesty; the story I am going to relate is well known throughout all Chaldea."

History of the King of Haram, and of the Slave.

THE King of Haram, uneasy at the manner in which his Viziers and Cadis administered justice in the provinces of his empire, went one

night from his palace, disguised, and only escorted by two eunuchs. By chance he passed near a dungeon, from whence he heard a plaintive and lamentable voice. He learned, that this place served as a prison, in which criminals, condemned to death, were shut up; and approaching nearer it, in order to hear distinctly the doleful accents, which appeared to come from the bowels of the earth, he heard these words:

“O powerful Sovereign! Thou who watchest constantly over the unfortunate, stooping under the burden of his misery, wilt thou suffer innocence, falsely accused, to sink under presumptions, which a fatal destiny hath heaped upon it! Infinite mercy! none of thy creatures are insignificant in thy eyes; thou hearest the cries of a worm; listen to that of thy slave, O God of goodness! and if my death is not determined by thy providence, arrest the stroke with which I am threatened.”

A silence, interrupted only by sighs, succeeded this prayer. The King of Haram returned to his palace, with a heart moved by these lamentations, and a spirit troubled with this adventure. In vain did he seek repose: the idea of the death of an innocent person agitated him; and he only waited the return of day to clear up this mystery.

As

As soon as the sun had enlightened the earth, he called together his ministers, and described to them the place from which the cries came, that had excited his pity. They informed him, that the unfortunate person, confined in this dungeon, was destined to die that very day upon the scaffold. They gave him an account of his trial, from which the crime appeared clear, and two witnesses certified, that the slave, whom his Majesty had heard, was the perpetrator of it. The King of Haram could not resist what human justice reckons evidence, and immediately confirmed the order for his execution.

The slave, convicted of the crime, was taken from the dungeon; he walked to punishment with a firm and modest countenance; his hands bound, and his eyes lifted up to heaven, which was now his only hope. He was at the foot of the cross; the executioners were preparing to strip him of his clothes, when an unexpected noise entirely changed the aspect of this scene of death. A hostile party, having formed the design of making themselves masters of the city, waited untill the people, attracted by curiosity to see the execution, should have gone out of it. They hastily quitted the ambuscade, in which they were concealed, fell upon the guard, and dispersed it. All those who endeavoured to defend it, either fell by

the sword, or were made prisoners; not one escaped, except the unhappy slave, who was about to suffer an ignominious death; but whom it could not deprive of innocence and honour.

The enemy, dreading the approach of the King, withdrew to a distance, in order to increase their forces, carrying with them the booty they had got, and deferred to another time the consummation of their enterprize.

Meanwhile, the slave, delivered from his chains, by the hands of the enemy, and still fearing lest people should be dispatched to pursue him, gained the country, and walked day and night, without stopping. At length, overcome with fatigue, he stopped under the shade of a laurel, which, from its size and height, appeared coeval with the world, and sat down. Opposite to this tree, and very near it, was the entrance of a dark cave; two torches threw a dreadful light around it, without altogether dispelling its darkness. His attention was fixed with astonishment on these objects, which inspired him with terror, when he thought he observed these two lights move, and advance towards him. These bright fires were nothing but the glaring eyes of a monstrous lion, which came out of the cave, and slowly approached the unhappy slave, who had nothing with which he could defend himself. The animal twisted his tail around him, and
without

without hurting him, put him on his back, and carried him into the cave. He instantly went out of it again, in order, with one stroke of his tail, to overthrow the enormous laurel, under which the man had been formerly seated; and having placed it at the mouth of the cave, in order to shut up its passage, the dreadful creature ran into the desert in search of its female, whom want of food for their whelps had carried far from their common haunt.

The mouth of this cave, very exactly shut up by the trunk of the tree, was inaccessible to all human power. However, there was still sufficient light left, for the slave to view the inside of this dreadful habitation, to distinguish its inhabitants, and to see there the fragments of bones and food, with which the ground was covered. He saw likewise two young lions couching on a heap of moss, who were not frightened by his presence. In an opposite corner, he perceived a heap of human bones, the sad remains of the unfortunate, whom the same destiny, that had brought him there, had drawn toward this frightful abode. Nevertheless, amid these objects, fear did not damp his courage; he turned towards the south, and, like a faithful Mussulman, addressed his prayer to the great Prophet, with as much zeal and fervour, as if he had been in the

the

the most splendid mosque, and in the most secure asylum.

Full of confidence in the Sovereign arbiter of destiny, and being entirely recovered by this religious act, he continued to cast his eyes into the dark cavities of this den. There were many clothes in it ; he put his hand into one of the pockets, and found there a stone and a piece of steel for striking fire ; the earth was covered with a dry moss, which served as litter to the savage inhabitants of this dwelling. The possibility of getting out revived his courage ; and scarcely was the enterprise conceived, when it was put in execution. He set fire to the moss which he had collected at the mouth of the cave ; the flames penetrated the moist bark of the laurel's roots, and the fire speedily increasing, the tree lost its support, and fell upon its side with a crash, so as to leave the mouth of the cave quite open. In examining this cave, he had seen a bow, sabres, and poinards, which might serve for his defence. He had also discovered, by the light, a pan with coined gold, and pieces of this metal, with precious jewels of different kinds. Provided, in this manner, with every thing which could assist his escape, he armed himself with what was necessary, cut away, with his sabre, the burning branches which opposed his

his passage, and blessing God, at length recovered his liberty.

Scarcely had the slave got out of this dangerous cave, when he perceived the lion, at the distance of four bow shot, and the lioness somewhat farther off in the plain. He put upon his bow a deadly arrow; and the lion, thinking to dart upon his prey, ran with great rapidity against the arrow, which was discharged at him; the steel reached his heart, and he fell a lifeless lump.

The slave, freed from this enemy, soon had the other also to contend with. He darted his arrow, but it made only a slight wound; the animal, rendered still more furious, rushed forwards to throw him on the ground. The slave opposed her with his poniard, and plunged it into her side; the lioness, roaring aloud, made a new effort, but with his scymeter he struck off one of her fore paws, and disabled her for the combat; she rolled along the earth, making the echoes resound with her roaring; the young lions, from the cave, answered her with hideous cries, which would have filled the most warlike soul with terror. In the mean time, the conqueror secured his victory, by piercing the animal in the vital parts, till at length she sunk under the vigour of his arm. He ran immediately to butcher the whelps, and drew them out of the cave. After

ter this feat of valour, he looked in the plain for a tree, the fruit of which might afford him nourishment, and a stream in which he might quench his thirst; and still aided by Providence, every thing seemed subject to his desires, and offered itself to his hand.

Having at length recruited his strength, exhausted by so much fatigue, he re-entered the cave, whose inhabitants he had destroyed, made himself master of the treasures it contained, shut up its entrance with the branches of a tree, and armed to as much advantage as possible, and furnished with gold and silver to satisfy his wants, he took the road to his native country. He arrived there at the end of some days, and gave an account of his history to his relations. Camels and slaves were dispatched to bring away the precious effects which were left in the lion's den. Possessed of so much riches, the beneficent slave shared them with the indigent. Not far from his habitation, he built an asylum for caravans, pilgrims, and travellers, who might be obliged to take that road; and from the spoils of a lion's den, he erected a temple of charity.

"Sire!" added Aladin, after having finished his relation, "you see how this slave, condemned to perish upon the cross, on the false evidence of his enemies, and in danger of being devoured by lions, was miraculously delivered from

from these dangers : while his accusers and enemies, eager to feast their eyes with the sight of his tortures, were massacred and punished. The King of Haram, deprived of part of his subjects, suffered the punishment of his negligence, in not examining the proceedings himself, and not listening sufficiently to complaints, which, although they moved his pity, had not armed his justice."

Bohetzad felt an unusual struggle betwixt his own power, the relations and reflections of Aladin, and the solicitations of his ministers. A voice within him pleaded powerfully against the judgment he had pronounced ; yet the orders which he had given publicly ; the apparatus of the cross, already prepared without the walls of the city ; the crowd of people impatient to enjoy this execution, so long delayed, all seemed to encrease the embarrassment of the King. His Viziers, seeing him hesitate again, were eager to fix his resolution, by the strongest remonstrances ; and going over all the arguments they had already alledged, they ended by alarming the King respecting the duration of his power. " Well !" said the King, " I feel, in spite of you, that my heart revolts at what I am doing ; nevertheless, as the crime appears to me evident, and as the safety of my kingdom depends upon this decree, I yield to
your

your reasons. Let the criminal be conducted to punishment."

That very instant, the guard seized Aladin. He was bound with cords, loaded with chains, and led without the city, to the place, where torture was to terminate his existence. The King himself, mounted upon an elephant, and, followed by his whole court, repaired to the place of punishment; he was seated upon a throne, from which he beheld this execution. The unfortunate Aladin was already stripped, when suddenly a stranger, rushing through the crowd, and removing the guards, and every obstacle that opposed his passage, threw himself into the arms of Aladin. "O my son! my dear son!" exclaimed he, the tears flowing in a torrent from his eyes; he could say no more, for grief stopt his utterance. This unexpected event threw the people into commotion, and the King gave orders, that the stranger should be brought before him.

"Sovereign Monarch," said he to him, embracing his knees, "save the life of the unfortunate young man, whom you have condemned to death. If a criminal must die, give orders for my punishment; I wait it at your feet."

"Who are you?" said the King. "What interest have you in this criminal?"—"Sire! I am the chief of a band of robbers. Searching one day in the desert for a fountain to al-
lay

By the thirst of my company, I found upon the grass, on the brink of a fountain, and at the feet of five palm trees, which covered it with their shadow, a piece of cloth, interwoven with gold, and some swaddling cloaths, on which an infant breathed, who had just opened its eyes to the light. Moved with compassion for this innocent creature, I carried him to my house, where my wife became his nurse. This child was not ours, Sire ! But he was to us a gift from heaven, and became dearer to us than our own. He was endowed with such excellent qualities, and so many virtues, that we regretted our having abandoned those which the exercise of our profession had made us forget ; for in short, to my shame, I avow it, Sire, we were robbers. He followed us in our expeditions, and distinguished himself on every occasion, by deeds of valour and humanity. We lost him in a situation, when overcome by the number—" No other circumstance was necessary to inform the King, that he who was about to die by his command, was the only fruit of his loves with Baherjoa. He quickly descended from his throne, flew to Aladin, with his own poniard struck the cords from off his son, and clasped him in his arms, with marks of the most lively affection. " Ah ! my son," exclaimed he ; " I have been on the point of plunging in my heart, the dagger of endless

VOL. III. Z repentance.

repentance. Great God ! how profound is thy wisdom, how unlimited thy power ! My heart must have been torn at the sight of a cruel punishment, and thou didst convert this apparatus of terror and dismay into a spectacle of triumph and joy, whose ravishing splendor my soul can with difficulty support !” He again embraced Aladin, set him upon an elephant, and returned to the palace, amid the din of trumpets, and the acclamations of the people.

Baherjoa had been already informed of his unexpected happiness, in finding a son, for whose fate she had been so often alarmed. In a short time, the King himself presented to her this dear child, dressed in such splendid garments, that it was not easy to discover the alteration which a tedious confinement had produced upon him. The joy of this event soon spread through all ranks in the kingdom. Courtiers, merchants, and artists partook of it ; the mosques were opened, and the people crowded thither, to render thanks to God, and his Prophet ; public rejoicings testified the general happiness ; the city of Ispahan was, on this day, transformed into a scene of pleasure ; and every thing, even the birds of heaven, sung the glory of the Monarch, and the deliverance of Aladin.

The

The ten Viziers alone, far from participating in the public happiness, were thrown into a dark dungeon, where the remorse of their consciences anticipated the punishment which, at the end of the thirty days that had been appointed for feasting, they were doomed to suffer. At length, by the orders of the Sovereign, they were brought to the foot of the throne, which was now become so formidable to them. Aladin was seated at his father's right hand: they turned away their guilty eyes, and after a silence, that imposed respect and terror, Bo-het zad thus addressed them:

"Pretended supports of my throne!" said he to them; "ministers so jealous of my glory! behold this criminal, whom, with so much cruel obstinacy, and such distinguished eagerness, you pursued; I ought to have sent him to punishment without hearing him; by listening to his stories, I exposed my glory, my safety, and the peace of my subjects; justify yourselves, if you can; you have liberty to speak."

In vain did the King endeavour to make these guilty ministers open their mouths; they were seized with a mortal coldness; their eyes, fixed on the ground, could not be drawn from it; their lips quivered; their feeble limbs bent under their knees, and seemed ready to fail them. "Speak," said Aladin to them, in his

turn; "where now is that attachment to the rules of justice, which rendered you so eloquent against the son of a chief of the robbers, who was guilty, in your eyes, of a crime, which ought to be expiated by the most infamous of all punishments? Are your courage and your zeal for the glory of the kingdom annihilated? Bring forth the witnesses of the crime which I have committed, in attempting, by presents, to seduce the Queen, and intimidating her by threats. But guilt weighs you down, remorse preys upon you, and you are confounded with shame."

"Your sentence, already written in heaven," resumed Bohetzad, "is about to be executed on earth. Let nine other crosses be erected, in the place where that for my son was prepared, and there, at length, let these ten wretches finish their days; and let the public criers announce this decree to the people!" The order was instantly executed.

Bohetzad then leading back his son to the palace, continually renewed the tender proofs of his affection. "Ah! dear son!" would he say, "how was you so little intimidated by the death which threatened you, as to recollect all the circumstances you related? Whence have you drawn those numerous maxims, and judicious reflections, which can only be the fruit of experience and study?"

"Sire,"

“Sire,” replied Aladin, “it was not I who spoke, but heaven which inspired me. In my infancy I had not been neglected; and since that happy moment, in which I had the good fortune to be placed near your Majesty, I have been perfected in wisdom. The woman, whom I took for my mother, early directed my attention to the divine Koran, by whose sacred precepts, she told me, I ought to regulate my conduct: But, what will appear most extraordinary to you, Sire, is, that her husband, led away by the force of habit, brought up in guilt almost from his infancy, and not hesitating in the least to plunder caravans, should yet be afraid of breaking his word: he was a faithful husband, a kind master to his slaves, to me more than an affectionate father, and of all men the least greedy of plunder. He cherished me; and as at that time I was not so well informed as I am at present, I honoured him as a benefactor, and loved him as a parent.”

“Enough respecting him, my son,” replied the King. “Returning from the awful scene they have just beheld, and warned by the signal which the Muczins have sounded from the top of the mosques, the people are about to fill them. Order my treasurer to follow you; and let plentiful alms and charity every where accompany your steps, and announce, in a suit-

able manner, the heir, whom, for the prosperity of my empire, heaven has restored to my arms."

As soon as the religious ceremonies were finished, the King ordered the chief of the robbers, who was known to have remained at Issfara, to be conducted to the bath, to be decently dressed, and brought to the palace, that he might enjoy the triumph of his adopted son. Far from reproaching him with his former manner of life, and presuming much on the natural principles of this man, whom example had not corrupted, whom opportunities had not seduced, and whom want had not provoked; he appointed him to the command of a frontier province, where he must necessarily command respect, by his activity and military talents.

Bohetzad, Baherjoa, and Aladin, reunited by the ties of blood, of love, and of friendship, passed many years in unalterable affection, continually finding means to draw closer the knots which bound them together. At length, the Monarch, feeling from his age and strength, that it was time to resign the sceptre into more steady hands, he assembled his divan, his ministers, viziers, cadis, lawyers, princes, lords, and all the grandees of the realm.

"Nature," said he to them, "hath called my son to succeed me; but, in his miraculous preservation,





Where is my son? & if you find
cried Habib, throwing himself down.

preservation, heaven has given a clear indication of its will. In putting the crown upon his head this day, I only obey its decrees, and give you a master more worthy than I to command."

The perfect tranquillity which reigned in the palace of the Sultan, when the Sultaneſs had finiſhed the hiſtory of King Bohetzad and his ten Viziers, announced that all were yet enjoying reſoſe. Dinarzade, anxious to fill up the time, ſaid to Scheherazade, " Siſter; you have the art of intereſting us in behalf of your heroes; there is one, whoſe hiſtory for a long time you have given us reaſon to expect, and who is not indifferent to you, for you frequently amuſe yourſelf by ſinging his productions. He was poſſeſſed of four ſorts of merit, which, when they are united, always have a great effect; he was amorous, brave, a poet, and devout."—" The Chevalier Habib, you mean ſiſter," replied Scheherazade; " with pleaſure I will undertake the recital of his adventures and amours."

Hiſtory of Habib and Dorathil-Goaſe, or the Knight.

THE tribe of Ben Hilac, the moſt numerous and the braveſt of Arabia, had formerly for its Emir,

Emir, Ben Hilac Salamis, the most renowned man of his time, for his wisdom, his military talents, his religion, his probity, and, in a word, for all the virtues which characterize the man of quality, and the warrior. The union of so many good qualities had raised him to be chief over sixty-six tribes, whom he governed with wisdom, and whose confidence he merited. Happiness and success, which are often the fruits of excellent conduct, had attended him in war, and did not forsake him in peace. Arrived at full maturity, this Prince wanted nothing but an heir to complete his felicity; but this blessing heaven had not as yet bestowed.

During the feast of the *Haraphat*, Salamis continually loaded the altar with sacrifices; and having prostrated himself on the steps of the tabernacle, he addressed his prayers to the holy Prophet, and with resignation and reverence waited for a blessing so essential to his happiness. One day, when he had doubled the incense of his sacrifices, he suddenly felt an agreeable consolation, from which he conceived the most flattering hope. In this he was not deceived, for at the end of some days the pregnancy of Amirala was declared; and in nine months after this Princess brought forth a son, equal in beauty to the brilliant star, which, during the nights of summer, recompenses us for the absence of the sun. Amirala took her
child.

child in her arms, and caressed him with a mingled transport of enthusiasm and love.

"Lovely infant," said she, "excellent representative of the respectable stock from which thou art sprung, may the kisses of my mouth be to thee as salutary, as are the rays of the sun to the tender and new blown flower! Come to my bosom, and taste there the first fruits of my affection.

And thou, great Prophet! thou to whom the Most High has committed the key of heavenly blessings, shower down upon his head the influences of thy divine spirit! At thy powerful voice may the strongest and most brilliant, but mildest of the stars, conduct his destiny!

Happy tribes of the smiling regions of Arabia! for you has our Habib been given us! Come and behold the head of my young cedar! You will distinguish it among all the trees of the forest; rejoice ye happy tribes! one day it will cover you with its shadow."

While Amirala thus celebrated the blessings of the Almighty, the Emir having assembled all the wise men of the nation, made them consult the stars concerning the destiny of his son. At the proper hour, the eyes of the astrologers were directed to the azure vault, where they affirmed that a combat seemed to take place. One star appeared to oppose another.

ther. A very brilliant one seemed to be darkened, to disappear, or to be extinguished, like the meteors which sometimes shoot athwart the firmament; but yet it never left its place; and some moments after it shone with new lustre, and was seen in the most favourable conjunctions.

Then the oldest of the astrologers thus spake; "Prince," said he to Salamis, "your son will live to be the glory and admiration of mankind; but never did mortal experience so many dangers as will fall to his lot. Accidents and reverses await him, but he will be wonderfully supported; and should his courage and vigour of soul overcome all these trials, his labours will be crowned with love and glory."—"What strange destiny!" replied the Emir, "could nothing be opposed to its rigour?"—"Prince, from our present observation we are certain that the great planet, and the seven which surround it, are not in harmony; they appeared to us exerting all their strength to assist your son's star, or to oppose its bad influences; the aspect of these conflicts was terrible. But as the star of Habib again appeared, you may entertain some hope; dangers were shewn to us very clearly; but as it is always in the power of man to elude, in some degree, the strokes of destiny, Habib must, by his virtues, restrain the
bad

bad influences of his star, and force it to be favourable."

Salamis was the bravest, and at the same time, the most resigned of men. "The reverses of fortune which await my son," said he, "cannot surely exceed human strength. I must form him to a manly character, and cherish in his heart the seeds of every virtue. Amiralah will second my views, and by our united example and instructions, he shall triumph over the dangers which threaten him."

No sooner could the circumcised Habib articulate, than instead of speaking words destitute of meaning, he pronounced his confession of faith. He already praised the Creator, Mahomet his apostle, heaven, earth, the beings which inhabit them, and the immense space by which they are separated. He sported with the letters of the alphabet, and arranged them in words, which had a well connected meaning. When amusing himself with reeds, instead of drawing the picture of a little cottage, he traced the form of a mosque. In short, his amusements, his taste, and his inclinations, early announced him to be a personage of no common kind.

As soon as his body acquired strength, no regular hour was observed for his repast. It was necessary to render him familiar with want, that tyrant of the human race. They began to make him feel its first strokes, that he might
one

one day be able to endure them without complaint. It was necessary to accustom him to every thing ; the mat on which he slept was taken from him, but he found equal repose on the hardest ground ; and he was exposed to the inclemency of the seasons, that his body might never be hurt by their rigour.

He was mounted on young untamed horses ; but by the address which he already exercised in less perilous sports, he instantly found his balance ; and if, by any accident, he happened to fall, by his lightness and agility, he soon recovered his seat.

In this manner did Amirala form the body of her pupil. At the age of seven, he excelled all other children in strength and agility ; nor were his understanding and his heart neglected. He recited chapters of the Alcoran, and explained their meaning. Accustomed by his mother to behold with enthusiasm the wonders of nature, he at the same time remarked her beauties.

The time was now come when Salamis thought of completing an education so happily begun. But an instructor must be found as perfect for youth, as Amirala had been for infancy. There was in the camp an aged philosopher, named Ilfakis, skilled in all the sciences, and of an unblemished character ; but he was infected with a disease, which was conducting

ting him slowly to the grave. "Ah! if God would restore me the sage Ilfakis," said he in the hearing of one of his ministers. "For what purpose would you wish this?" replied the minister. "I am this moment come from his tent; he told me he had taken an elixir, which had produced a wonderful effect. I found him standing, and indeed saw him take several very firm steps; and I have no doubt, if you wish to see him, but that he will be able to come hither."—"Go," said the Emir, "and request this of him; I look upon his recal to life as a miracle, performed still more for my advantage than his."

Ilfakis came at the orders of the Emir, and accepted his proposal. The young Habib departed with his new master, and lived in the same tent with him. The attention of the governor*, found a soil so well prepared, that, every thing grew in it with ease. Habib could already given names to all the stars of heaven, describe the courses of the planets, and calculate their magnitude and distances. He dis-

VOL. III.

A a

tinguished

* *The attention of the governor.* From the Arabians we first learned both the knowledge of the wonders of nature, and the method of investigating them. To them also we are indebted for the translations of the works of the Greek philosophers. Hence we ought not to be surprised at what is here said of the rapid progress of the young Habib.

tinguished the different sorts of trees and plants, and pointed out their properties. If he spoke of vegetation, he knew that heat and moisture are the causes of fertility. If he spoke of the sea, he knew that it was formed by the rivers: he followed the vapours, exhaled from it by the sun, to the tops of the mountains, from whence he beheld the fruitful springs roll back into the great abyss, and thus perpetuate the surprising works of nature. He could assign to every animal its proper class; and if the various wonders of their instinct astonished him, he still beheld them subject to the more wonderful operations of reason.

While he endeavoured, with the assistance of Ilfakis, to arrange all these ideas, he at the same time laboured to fix them in his mind; and he had learned the art of writing with pens cut in seven ways*.

Salamis wished one day that his son should communicate some of his knowledge to him. "Father," said he to him, "you ought to ask this of my master, who is qualified to speak of learning; as for me, I must for a long time employ

* *Pens cut in seven ways.* The pens which the Arabians use are made of reeds. We know not what merit these people could affix to the science of cutting them in this manner; but we know that they ascribed to this a great deal of the merit of good writing.

ploy only my eyes and ears; since the use of the hand ought to be acquired long before that of the tongue, and the characters which I am forming should be rendered as pure as the pearls of the water." Salamis, delighted with this reply, asked the wise governor if there was yet any thing he could teach his son. "The young Prince," replied Ilfakis, "although he asks me questions, could already prevent all my answers. I have laid open before him the great book of the world, where every step he at present takes by himself will advance him a stage; the instruction which should exclude the labour of application, would only retard his progress: it is now time, Prince, that my pupil should engage in such arts as are essentially necessary to the man, who must one day rule over sixty-six warlike tribes. My assistance, in this way, could be of no use to him, and my body, called upon by its kindred earth, has no ambition but to return to its place of rest."—"Gloomy preface!" replied the Emir, "you may yet promise yourself many years, and my treasures shall make you enjoy them in abundance."—"Prince," said the sage, "a grain of sand, and all the riches of the world, are equal in my estimation; long have I been dead to every necessity. This pitiful body, which I am no more anxious to preserve, owes the prolongation of its existence, to the secret designs

of providence, for the advantage of Salamis, and this day the destinies have fixed for its dissolution. I have received my reward in the performance of my duty, and I wish for no other here below."—"Farewell then, virtuous Ilfakis!" said the Emir; "receive my embraces, and those of my son: Many tears will your absence cost us; but we will alleviate their bitterness, by repairing often to your tent."—"You will repair thither no more," replied he; "my tent is like a vapour, which the wind is soon to dissipate, and I am like the dust which it sweeps along. Farewell Salamis, adieu my dear Habib. Amidst the troubles which must assail you, remember me."

The young Habib was much affected with this separation: But how much more severe was the proof to which his sensibility was put on the day following! His sage preceptor died as he returned to his tent; and to preserve the camp, from the infection which it had spread, his body was buried the moment it was forsaken by the animating spirit. The young pupil shed tears in his mother's bosom; and while Amirala endeavoured to comfort him, she was delighted with his tenderness. She exhorted him to raise his thoughts above this earth, which was insufficient for our felicity. These consolatory ideas calmed the soul of the young Habib; yet he wished to pay the last duties

duties to his departed benefactor, to strew his grave with flowers, and offer up his prayers to the Most High. He came to the tent of Ilfakis, carrying in his hand three chaplets of symbolical flowers; a sweet melancholy took possession of his soul, and opened a passage for the tears, which flowed involuntarily down his checks; for a moment he remained in silence, to enjoy an affliction which had nothing painful; then raised his voice.

“I am now treading on the earth under which the body of my dear Ilfakis is at rest: Angels of death! when you approached to bear away his soul, were not you equally moved as I was at that mournful and solemn moment?

“O great Prophet! thou hast received into thy bosom this virtuous Mussulman: Thou hast given him crowns that shall never perish; render these immortal which I place upon his ashes.

“The soul of my dear Ilfakis is not wandering in these places; else it would make plants and flowers flourish on these barren plains, as one look or one word of his made the treasures of wisdom and the charms of virtue spring up in my heart.

“Be happy, sleep on, rest in peace, blessed soul! Accept the homage of my gratitude; I come to crown thy cold remains! Thou didst inform my reason, madest me love my

duty, and feel the sweets of friendship ; and this is the tribute of mine."

Salamis was waiting the return of his son. "Habib !" said he to him, "after having satisfied the claims of your gratitude, you must now think of acquiring that knowledge, which will be of more immediate utility in your situation. You are my son, and destined by heaven to succeed me in the command of the valiant tribes, over whom I rule. You will be called to march at their head, in every military expedition. But, in order to conduct them with propriety, you must inure your body to fatigue, and be able to humble the enemy which may dare to oppose you. Strength, united to courage, ought to render you the most intrepid and gallant soldier in your armies. You have already begun to accustom yourself to bear arms: the effeminate alone sink under them; to the man of courage they become familiar. Ah! could I find, among my warriors, a man as capable to instruct you in this profession, as Ilfakis was in the sciences which you learned under his care. A complete warrior is a phoenix—seldom seen. The great Prophet performed a miracle in our behalf, in preserving Ilfakis; and he only can send me such a man, as I would wish to place near you."—"Father," said Habib, "in my sports I attempted to ride and subdue the most vigorous

rous of your horses, nor did strength and courage ever forsake me. Exchange this linen garment for a buckler of steel; and when loaded with the thickest shield, and armed with the strongest spear, I shall be a companion who will not disgrace your arms. Ah! when shall I quit this dress, which almost renders my sex equivocal, and conceals the strength with which nature has endowed me? Strength requires to be under regulation; and I am only ambitious to learn the art of directing its exertion.” —“Present worthy of heaven!” said the Emir, embracing his son; “Happy child! Hope of my tribes! He who implanted in you such noble dispositions, will furnish us also with the means of their cultivation.”

This conversation was scarcely ended, when a warrior appeared without the camp, and demanded the honour of being admitted into the presence of Salamis. “Let him approach,” said the Emir, “anxious to see justice and peace reign upon earth, my heart has no other wish than to live among those who are their defenders.” Upon this the stranger arrived.

The beautiful mane of the stately courser on which he rode, concealed him all, except the crest of his helmet, and the plume which waved above. He approached the tent, and alighted from his steed. Habib, who had gone out to meet him, laid hold of the horse’s bridle;
and

and delivered it to one of the Emir's grooms. "Valiant knight," said he to him, "with what intention have you come hither?"—"I come," replied the stranger, "to pay homage to the virtues, the courage, and the power of the great Emir, Ben-Hilac-Salamis, and to demand from the young Habib a share of those favours which the lovely daughter of Hyemen bestows upon him. The warrior, who receives her into his arms, will soon forget, amid the excess of his joy, the dangers which he has encountered."

The Emir, not having understood this, required an explanation of it from his son: "My father," said Habib, feelingly, "this noble knight demands permission to salute you, and a share of my coffee." Then turning towards the stranger, "Warriour," said he, "to wish for the favours of the daughter of Hyemen, is to appear worthy of those which she delights to pour into the heart of the lovers of glory. Here you can be refused nothing; the hero whom you see is the Emir Salamis, and I am his son Habib."

The two heroes then saluted one another. Salamis had never seen a man of so fine a stature, and of a figure which displayed at once so much majesty and grace. The steel of his armour reflected so strongly the rays of the sun, that it seemed rather to eclipse than to borrow his splendor.

splendor. His helmet, resembling those meteors which shine in the firmament, appeared one blaze of fire; the blade of his scymetar gleamed at a distance: nor did gold or diamonds set off any part of his armour; all its lustre was owing to its simplicity, and the warrior's care.

While the stranger was taking coffee, Salamis was solicitous to learn from himself the motives which had drawn him to his camp.

"Powerful and renowned Emir!" replied the Knight, "I am a Parthian by descent, but born in the heart of India. I loved glory from my infancy, and courted it in the profession of arms. That which you have acquired in Arabia awakened my ambition; and I wished to be intimately acquainted with the man, whose fame served me as an example. When I had reached the first tribe under your command, I learned, that you were looking out for an instructor to assist the progress of the young Habib; and although under such a father as Salamis, he must learn every thing, yet as it might be necessary to follow him more nearly in all his exercises, I flattered myself my services might be useful, and I come to make you an offer of them."

"Knight!" replied the Emir, "I am affected with your conduct, and the loyalty of your disposition determines me. But as my son

son must one day be able to command the provinces of my empire, which I conquered by my valour, the man who is not able to shew himself my superior in combat, cannot pretend to be his in instruction. Let us therefore make a trial of our strength, and in good earnest dispute the victory. Whoever conquers me is the man to whom I will entrust my son.” —“It is an honour worthy of the ambition of the most illustrious warriors!” replied the stranger. “I accept the challenge of the great Salamis, and will not be ashamed to confess, that I was overcome by him, who never yet was conquered.”

The ministers who witnessed this challenge, wished to dissuade Salamis from fighting; and represented to him, that he was in the wrong to enter into competition with one whose rank and birth were unknown. “Of what consequence are rank and birth?” replied the Emir; “I am in search of a warrior, not a King. If this Knight is blinded by presumption, I cannot be exposed; if his courage is equal to his noble confidence, neither of us will be so, and I shall have entered the lists with my equal.” Then turning towards the stranger, he begged of him to take some repose, and to let his horse recover breath. “I wish not,” says he, “to engage you under any disadvantage; and although I wish to try my strength with you,
I do

I do not mean to deny you my esteem, but rather to put you in the way of gaining it by victory. After to-morrow we will repair to the field."

Habib conducted the stranger into a tent, that had been prepared for him. And the latter, affected with the kindness and attention that were shewn to him, and looking tenderly at Habib, said, "The young vine, loaded with fruit, requests the traveller, as he passes, to support it! Promising, that if the grape shall come to maturity, he will make a voluntary offer of it to the traveller."

After this, they saluted each other, and Habib retired to his father's tent. As soon as day appeared, he again hastened to the stranger, who began to fill the place which Ilfakis had held in his heart. He found him busy polishing his armour, and examining the furniture of his steed. "What! yourself?" said the young Sultan to him.—"Yes, Prince! When one is jealous of his glory, one ought not to neglect the most trifling circumstance that can contribute to it. A true Knight has no mirror but his armour."

In the mean time, the sand was prepared, on which Salamis and the stranger were to enter the lists; the warlike trumpets sounded the summons, and an innumerable crowd of spectators surrounded the railing. At length, the combatants

combatants appeared, and each to so great advantage, that it was impossible to determine in whose favour victory would declare. Their spears were of equal weight; the size and vigour of their horses equal. They darted like lightning against each other; but in spite of this first shock, the Knights remained immovable on their steeds, while their spears were shivered into splinters. Salamis, who had never till then met with such resistance, was astonished to find, that he had aimed such a furious stroke in vain; and his antagonist, for different reasons, which at present we have not time to explain, was also very much surprised. The Emir made a signal to his adversary for a parley: the stranger stooped, alighted from his horse, and came to him.

“Valiant Knight!” said the Emir, “I have now had a striking proof of your talents, from which I hope, that, scymetar in hand, I shall to-morrow find in you a rival worthy of me.” — “Great Prince!” replied the stranger; “hitherto I have been invincible, and have now learned, to my great astonishment, that the arm of man can oppose me; I am too sensible of the honour you confer on me to refuse the challenge you propose.” After this, the two warriors took each other by the hand, and separated, in order to strip off their armour. Habib went to his father’s tent, to discharge the duty which

which filial affection required of him in such a situation, and then giving way to sentiments of friendship, he hastily returned to that of the stranger, whom his servants were assisting in putting off his armour. "At length," said Habib to him, "you do not disdain to employ others in your service."—"No, my amiable Sultan! I am going to tell you a fable, whose meaning I apply only to my own profession, which is the first in the world. When the sun rises, he himself scatters the rays that surround him; but when he sets, he leaves to the waves of the sea the care of extinguishing them."

"I will answer you by another apologue," said Habib, "or rather by a truth, with which you have struck me.

"The hero who, unmoved, hath sustained the enormous weight of my father's spear, hath dazzled my eyes by his splendor; and who still shines with so much brilliancy, can never be extinguished."

"An unfledged eaglet," replied the stranger, "for the first time, opened its eyes, and, looking at a glow-worm on the neighbouring foliage, was dazzled with its shining. The Prince of birds did not doubt then, but it would one day look steadily on the sun."

"Without doubt," said Habib, "the phoenix who speaks to me is newly sprung from

his ashes, and does not as yet know his advantages."—"I have none over you, charming Habib!" said he, as he embraced him, "but in my affection for you."—"Could I open my heart to you," said Habib, "you would confess yourself conquered. But my father must not be deprived so long of the pleasure of seeing you; I know he loves heroes, and you are one, although you have not said so."—"It is possible," replied the stranger, "that at some future period, one of us may become a hero; but at present I see none here." In this manner did they converse, as they walked hand in hand to the tent of Salamis. The Emir observed, with pleasure, their mutual attachment, which he was determined to strengthen.

As soon as Salamis saw the stranger Knight, he addressed him with marks of the highest esteem. "I do not think," said he, "that any trial will disturb you; and it was not with a view to establish my own opinion, that I required a proof of your courage and strength. I command a warlike nation, who are jealous of glory, and am unwilling they should entertain any doubt, respecting the distinguished merit of one, who, it must be confessed, is superior to them. I will carry my delicacy so far, (and you will take it in good part) as to open the lists to any one, who may think fit

to dispute your triumph, when you shall have finished your trial with me. But in the mean time, let us enjoy the present moment ; to-morrow, even envy itself shall be constrained to admire you."

The next day beheld the most astonishing combat the Arabians had ever witnessed. The two heroes, opposing shield to shield, aimed the most terrible blows ; but as they were foreseen as soon as intended, they were always warded off before their fall. The shield and seymetar were thrown aside, and the heroes began to wrestle. The furious winds attempt in vain to shake the cedars of Lebanon : the earth may tremble under them, but no effort can tear up their roots.

The Emir Salamis thought it improper to keep up any longer the astonishment of the spectators ; more delighted with having found an equal, than he would have been with victory. " Let us stop for a little, valiant Knight !" said he, " every moment my surprise is increased : never before have I found a person who could withstand me : but I was always less proud of my triumph, than affected with the weakness of our nature, when compared with the superiority of some other animals. My prejudice is now removed, and I value the lion's strength less, since the proof I have had of yours ; let us refresh ourselves after this fa-

tiguing exercise, and our steeds being saddled, let us carry on the combat with the javelin."

This new mode of fighting was a new triumph to the two combatants. Every expedient which address, or stratagem, or strength, could furnish, were displayed on this occasion. At length, the Emir began to lose the advantage; the youth of his adversary was an obstacle which his valour could not surmount; and being besides convinced, that the stranger possessed, in a very high degree, every quality necessary to the office for which he intended him, he prudently put an end to the combat; and having made a signal to the stranger, they shook hands, and returned to the camp.

"Knight!" said Salamis, "my son will find in you a second father. You know how much your strength has been encreased by constant exercise, and what labour it has cost you to add so much dexterity to your native force. You know, that, in order to be always cool, we must be accustomed to danger. I commit to you the sole object of my hope; teach him true glory, and the steps by which a warrior must reach it."

The wishes and inclination of the young Habib had long since prevented his father's intentions; and with transport did he follow the steps of his new master. "At length," said he, "I will profit by your lessons; I must imitate

imitate my father and you : may I not stop far short of my patterns !”

“We will divide our labours, my dear Habib,” said Il’Haboul, (for this was the name of the Indian Knight) ; “the day shall be employed, in rendering you perfect in that art, by which you must become as strong, and as expert, as you are brave. In the evening, we will discourse of those qualities, which you must possess, in order to command the most independent people on earth ; who always sacrifice luxury to freedom, and whose idol is courage, under the guidance of wisdom. It is by these titles, that the Emir, your father, rules over sixty-six tribes ; and if you would inherit his power, you must also appropriate his virtues.”

Such was the plan on which Il’Haboul conducted the education of Habib, and it soon produced the most happy effects. The Emir Salamis, was engaged in a war, in which the young Sultan displayed prodigies of valour. Entrusted with a difficult command, he distinguished himself by his prudence and firmness ; and when called to assist in his father’s counsels, he astonished the ministers by the wisdom of his advice.

The work of Il’Haboul was now finished ; he was forced, by an absolute necessity, to leave his pupil, and it became necessary he should know

this: "My son," said he, "I must leave you; superior orders call me into another country."

—"What! will you abandon me?" replied Habib. "I am no longer necessary to you here; besides, I must obey the call of destiny."

—"How unhappy am I!" replied the young pupil. "Death deprived me of Ilfakis, my first master, whose loss I have not yet forgotten, and cruel orders are about to separate me from you! But shall it be for ever? Must I not know the reason of it? And could my father not alter your resolution?"—"No human power can be of any avail in this case," said Il'Haboul; "but I hope we shall see one another again. In the mean time, my dear Habib, I can in some degree assuage your grief: he who was beloved by you, under the name of Ilfakis, is not dead, but still watches over you."

"How?" replied Habib. "I myself attended his funeral, and have wept over his grave."

"My son," said Il'Haboul, "the history of the death you mean is connected with many others, in which you are interested, perhaps, even with your own and mine. Listen to the recital I am going to give; recollect your Nativity, and you will no more be surprised at what I shall tell you. Know then, that he who loves, and now speaks to you, is not of human nature,

ture, but a genie, commissioned to guide your first steps towards your high destiny."

*History of Illaboufatrou, of King Schal-Goase,
and Camarilzaman.*

YOU well know, my dear Prince, that among the genies of the race of Eblis, some have bent the knee to the Great Solomon. Illaboufatrou was one of the first of them : I am of this race, and have followed the same party. I am what, among people of my kind, is called a Cadi, by the favour of God and of Solomon ! In order to avoid the resentment and vengeance of the party we left, and to persuade the Prophet, to whom we were subject, to ease the yoke which was imposed upon us, we made an alliance with the children of Adam, and by means of this we enjoy terrestrial pleasures.

Illaboufatrou had had, by a mortal wife, a most beautiful daughter, named Camarilzaman, whose repose and happiness he was anxious to secure, by marrying her to one of the illustrious Sovereigns of the earth.

At that time, Schal-Goase, a powerful Monarch, reigned over the isles which lie in the middle of seven seas, at the extremity of the East.

To

To this King, Illaboufatrou appeared in the shape of an old man, and proposed an alliance, of which the beautiful Camarilzaman should be the pledge. The Monarch, upon seeing this lady, was enamoured of her, and soon after married her.

A great party of the genies, who were subject to Illaboufatrou, took up their residence in the dominions of Schal-Goase. The adjacent seas also were peopled with them; and in no place under heaven did the genies and the children of men live so harmoniously together. This happiness was greatly encreased, by the birth of the charming Dorathil-Goase, the first fruit of the marriage of Schal-Goase and Camarilzaman.

Did the gifts of heaven always secure prosperity, the happiness of this amiable Princess must have been complete. She seemed to enlighten the cradle which first received her; and every succeeding day beheld some new accomplishment unfold. But when her father consulted the stars respecting her destiny, the same disorder, which appeared in the planetary system at your birth, appeared also at hers; and with so striking a resemblance, as to shew that you was that Arabian Prince, sprung from the tribe most beloved by the great Prophet, to whom, after being both exposed to the greatest dangers, she was at last destined by fate, and that

that this union alone could secure her and your tranquillity, happiness, and fortune.

From that moment I was entrusted by Illaboufatrou with the care of your education, but was prevented from coming to you by the orders of Solomon. Nor could I obtain his permission, untill your advancing years required the attention and instructions of a master. Ilfakis, on whom the Emir had vainly cast his eye, lay at the point of death. I drew near to him, and seizing the moment, when the angel of death carried off his soul, I substituted my spirit in the room of his; then, by means of a strong elixir, I revived the body, of which I took possession; and it is to this first miracle you were indebted for a governor.

When I found it was time to engage you in other labours, I carried back the body of Ilfakis to his tent; and it being again subjected to the law of mortality, which had been suspended, it soon fell into dissolution.

I then employed my attention in seeking for you a valiant Knight, and found one, who was expiring on the field of battle, which lay scattered with the bodies of heroes he had slain. I took possession of his body, stopped the blood which flowed from his wounds, and having healed them, with a balm of more sovereign virtue than that of Mecca, I restored to it its original vigour, armed it with a scymetar, which
Solomon

Solomon had once carried, and you now see before you this Knight. It was under this form I appeared to the Emir Salamis, when I asked of you a share of the favours of the daughter of Hyemen, and you became my pupil.

“My dear Habib, under both these forms you have entertained a tender friendship for me, and your heart has not deceived you; for never did a being of my nature conceive so fond an attachment to a son of Adam, as that which I feel towards you. Banish, therefore, all distrust; recall the lessons I gave you under the name of Ilfakis. I instructed you in the knowledge and use of the talisman; but I must now put you on your guard against the spirits who might bring you into subjection. The race of Eblis is, in general, very wicked, and very corrupted; happy is he amongst us, on whom the great Solomon hath set his mark. The rest are entirely set upon our ruin and yours. For this reason they persecute the beautiful Dorathil-Goase, who, being the daughter of a man and a genie, might rescue them from the curse under which they lie. And hence also you are already the object of their suspicion, as the hero destined by fate to avenge Dorathil-Goase of their attempts and treachery.

By

By the death of her father, this Princess is now become Sovereign. Illaboufatrou, her grandfather, hath given her the most expert genies to fill the office of Viziers; yet the island in which her capital is situated is the only part of her dominions that enjoys tranquillity; the other six, and the seven seas, being all either in rebellion, or infested by enemies. There remains but one resource for her, and to this the destinies will conduct her, when the young Habib, to whom she has already bestowed her heart, shall arrive in her kingdom, and deliver her from her enemies.

During this account of Il'Haboul, the young Sultan stood without moving his eyes, or breathing, and passing alternately from hope to fear, from surprise to surprise, and from wonder to wonder. Emotions, till then unknown, agitated at once his understanding and his heart. Called by destiny to the dominion of seven seas, and to receive the hand of a Princess, whose happiness depended on him alone, he felt an emotion, which he could not suppress. He already burned to expose himself to the dangers which threatened him; and was spurred on to the enterprise, by the hope of a double crown, the fire of love, and his thirst for glory.

"Beloved and powerful genie," said he to his protector, "what road must I take? Before you leave me, vouchsafe to point out the most efficacious

efficacious means of assisting her, who expects every thing from my valour. The sacrifice of my repose and life are but trifles, compared with my justifying the secret partiality she has conceived for me, and the decrees of fate, by whose will we are to be united."

"By this transport of glory," replied Il'Haboul, "I recognize my pupil, and the son of the illustrious Emir Salamis! But forget not, my dear Habib, that the genies, your rivals with Dorathil-Goase, and your avowed enemies, will exert themselves against you, and lead on to rebellion corrupted men, who although they are not conscious of it, are yet under their command; the animals, the elements, and all nature will conspire to carry on their abominable plots."—"God and my courage will not forsake me," said Habib; "and you yourself will assist me."—"Ah!" resumed the genie, "were I not obliged to restore to the earth, the mortal remains of the Indian Knight, I could indeed be of very great service to you; but I am subjected to a rigorous law, which I cannot evade. Persist boldly in your noble designs! But do not expect me to point out at present, the road which you ought to pursue. The whole extent of the earth separates you from your lover; but the orders of fate can open a passage for you into her dominions, which
the

the malice of her enemies renders inaccessible.

“You once told me, my dear Il’Haboul, that a brave man could over-rule the fates.”—“You may take desperate resolutions, when no other remain to be chosen, but wait till some event shall inform you of what you are to do : I am of opinion, that what you would now undertake would turn to your disadvantage. Go and attack lions ; you have already destroyed many of them without my help, and with no other weapon than your poniard : In this manner accustom yourself to dangers, that you may be prepared before hand for those which await you. Adieu ! my dear Habib ! I will not return to the camp of Salamis. I must avoid all explanation with him ; and though he should learn from you who I was, and what I am, yet all the world besides must remain ignorant of it. I have not always been the friend of men, but you have reconciled me to them, and may depend upon my attachment. Embrace me, my dear Habib.” At these words he mounted his steed, and departed.

As soon as he was out of the view of the young Sultan, he entered the desert, and stopped at the foot of a little hill. He there quit-
ted his horse, and having dug a deep ditch, deposited the earthly body in which he was clothed ; and being now freed from every

mortal incumbrance, and availing himself of the two days which were still allowed him by the orders of Solomon, he quickly transported himself to the dominions of Dorathil-Goase.

A dark batallion defended the frontiers. But he was informed by a spirit who had deserted, that the White, the Yellow, the Green, the Red, and the Blue Islands, had all been subdued by the rebel genie Abarikaf, who possessing at first only the Black Island, had made himself master of all the rest, and of the inter-jacent seas.

The Princess, shut up in *Medinazilbalar**, her capital, possessed only the country in which it was situated. It was all that the protection of Illaboufatrou her grand-father, and her Viziers the genies, had been able to save from the attacks of the rebel, who had assembled from the depths of the ocean, a legion of revolted spirits. These six islands, now under the power of wicked spirits, were governed by chiefs still more wicked and tyrannical; the people became the victims of their vices, and the perpetual sport of their dark enchantments. In vain did Dorathil-Goase call upon the deliverer whom the fates had foretold: every avenue was guarded, and her abode was inaccessible

* *Medinazilbalar*. The city of Crystal.

inaccessible to mortals. All nature appeared to be in subjection to these malevolent genies.

Il'Haboul secretly lamented the dangerous obstacles which opposed the bravery of his pupil : but reduced now to inactivity and silence, he impatiently longed for the moment, in which his protection was to become necessary. In the mean time, he returned to the duties of his ordinary situation, and watched over events.

Mean while, Habib, after the departure of his preceptor, had hastened to Salamis and Amirala, and informed them of the astonishing circumstances he had just learned. The fire of his looks, the faltering of his voice, and his unconnected discourse, painted at once the dangers and the charms of Dorathil-Goafe, his difficulties, and his hopes. " On me alone she must depend," would he say, with a noble assurance. " I must rest no more, until I have set her at liberty. The moments are precious, and none can point out the road that will conduct me to her !—What is to be done in such a dreadful uncertainty !"

His parents observed that his extraordinary passion was not so much the effect of a sympathy of soul, as of the power of the stars, which they could not counteract ; and therefore, instead of opposing his resolutions, they contented themselves with pointing out his duty, and recalling to his memory the wise counsels of his in-

structor. The young Sultan, as well in obedience to these, as to avoid a state of inactivity, which was disagreeable to him, left the tents, and hastened to a solitary asylum, whither he had often resorted with Il'Haboul, situated in a rural valley, embosomed in the mountains near the camp of Salamis.

There, as an agreeable relaxation from their warlike labours, they had stopped the current of a little rivulet, by a bank, and collected its waters in a basin, formed by the hand of nature; the trees lent it a charming shade, and their branches only left some small openings, through which the eye could rest with delight, on the prospect of the surrounding mountains. Flowers of every hue, the rarest plants, and aromatic herbs, were profusely scattered on the banks of the stream, and the earth, happily protected from the heat of the sun, abundantly displayed the riches of nature. At a small distance stood a cottage, or rather a palace, formed of the branches of trees, covered with bulrushes, and hung with matts. Their sofas were covered with the skins of wild beasts they had killed; and an outward row of perpendicular stakes defended this remote retreat from every hostile attack.

In persuading Habib to prepare this retreat, Il'Haboul taught him the means of drawing amusement from his own mind. Seated at the door

door of this singular habitation, he directed his attention to the beautiful amphitheatre which it overlooked. "Are you not delighted," would he say to him, "with the reflection, that it is to yourself alone we are indebted for the little amusements we here enjoy? Our happiness, if ever it is complete, must depend upon ourselves."

This retreat, of which Habib was extremely fond, was peculiarly fitted to feed his growing passion. He was shut up there to muse on the only object of his thoughts, and of the means of uniting her to himself.

One day he was indulging in these pleasing meditations, his eyes were fixed on the Almos, without reading it, and his imagination lost amid thoughts of love and of war, when, on a sudden, he heard an uncommon noise in the air: he kneeled down, and gently putting aside the branches, which interrupted his view, he perceived a large shadow over the basin; it came from an object high in the air, which, after the shadow had moved over a small space of ground, alighted on the brink of the water. This was a bird of a black and white colour, and of a prodigious size, carrying a pavilion on its back, whose walls seemed to be of gauze, and whose door and windows were bordered with flowers.

The bird having alighted, the pavilion flew open, and there fell from it a golden ladder, on whose top was a figure, supported by others equally remarkable for their beauty. She wore on her head a tiara, formed of her own tresses, and strings of pearls: the beauty of her complexion might be compared to the lilly set off with the shades of the rose. The sparkling of her eyes, and the dimples of her vermilion lips, seemed alternately to animate the graces of her smile, or the fire of her sentiment.

When she raised her eyes to heaven, the sun was obscured; when she cast them down upon the ground, it was covered with flowers; and when she smiled, all nature seemed to smile around her. But how did Habib feel, when he saw her walk, and perceived that her every motion was accompanied with an air as affecting as it was majestic. At length she came towards the Sultan's retreat, leaning on the arm of one of her beautiful attendants, and, without observing him, at the distance of two steps, sat down on a green bank.

She turned her eyes from one side to the other, and sighing, said,—“He is not here; I have been deceived; this is not the place of his abode!—But these smiling groves, the sweet murmur of these waters, and these flowers, which art and nature cherish, all here is his work!

work !—But he is not here himself !—Oh ! ye green plains and groves, who owe your growth and beauty to the care of my dear Habib, listen to me ; borrow words to express your meaning ; and when he wanders into this lovely solitude, tell my lover, that the affectionate Dorathil-Goase hath come to seek her hero in the middle of Arabia, to offer him her heart and a throne, and thereby fulfil his destiny !—Shall she then be forced to leave these countries, without having beheld the idol of her soul !” Thus spake this disconsolate Princess, raising her hands to her eyes, as if to stop the starting tear. Habib seized this moment to throw himself at her feet, and had bathed them with his tears, before she could perceive or prevent him.

“Do I then behold you ?” exclaimed she, casting her eyes at once upon the picture she always wore in her bosom, and upon him who was kneeling before her. “Is it no more an illusion ? My dear Habib !”—“Yes, it is your lover, your deliverer, O Queen of my life !” replied he, as he covered her hand with kisses. A deep silence, the genuine expression of admiration and love, then succeeded. But this enjoyment, as pure as it was delightful, lasted but for a moment. A sudden noise was heard, and a bird was seen in the air, moving towards them. All at once it changed its appearance,
and

and they found it to be a genie in a human form, who advanced towards Dorathil-Goafe. "What! Is it you Ilbaracas?" said she to him; "what urgent business has brought you hither from Medinazilbalar?"

"Your whole dominions, Queen, are in danger of being lost by your absence. Availing himself of this circumstance, the rebel Abarikaf has attacked the only island which remained, and your grand Vizier is unable to oppose the innumerable foes by whom your coasts are infested. All the rebel genies have now repaired to the standard of your adversary; they blacken the billows of the sea, and its shores are covered with them; the roaring of lions, of sea bulls, and of the sea horse, frighten the people; and the sound of the echoes carry terror even to your capital. Hasten to oppose this fury, with your magical talisman, and avail yourself of the only passage which is open to you, by flying through the middle region of the air."

At this account, the blood boiled in the veins of the young Habib; fire flashed from his eyes; his stature appeared to rise above its ordinary height; and his deep and animated voice spread terror all around. "Let us march towards these monsters," exclaimed he. "I will destroy them from the earth and the sea, and will avenge the cause of heaven and
the

the Queen!"—"Prince!" replied Ilbaracas in astonishment, "had you the necessary armour, you might succeed in this enterprise; but the enemies of the great Solomon cannot be subdued but by Solomon's arms; for these you must search on the heights of Mount Caucasus, and a thousand dreadful dangers lie in the way." Then addressing himself to the Queen, "Let us depart, Madam, the moments are precious; and a single instant wasted in inactivity may make the guilty Abarikas triumphant."

The two lovers, after the most tender embraces, took leave of one another, with a courage worthy of the greatness of their souls. Dorathil-Goase entered her pavilion, and the roc, taking flight, soon disappeared. Habib followed her with his eye, till he could see her no more, and then indulged himself more than ever in the passion of love, and in the desire of glory.

"Farewell, blessed fountain!" exclaimed he, "whose waters have quenched my thirst, and in whose salutary streams I have often bathed. Thou canst no more bring me relief. A fire consumes me within, which all thy waters could not extinguish."

"Farewell, ye flowery lawns, on which my beloved hath trode; and if I am again to behold

hold you, preserve for ever the prints of her feet!

“ Adieu, ye tender shrubs, who have lent your shades to my love! Let it be your perpetual boast, that you once concealed so many charms!

“ And thou earth, who hast witnessed my felicity, farewell! fear not that Habib will ever forget thee! Compared with thee, the palaces of Kings shall for ever be despised. Here my soul first opened to happiness, and burned with the fire of love!—But here also was Dorathil-Goase most cruelly torn from me!—Yes, I will brave the infernal spirits, who dispute my claim to her! Great Prophet! point out the road which conducts to her! I will pierce the heart of the traitor Abarikaf! And thou, great Solomon! if I am not unworthy to be the instrument of thy glory, grant me wings, that I may flee over Mount Caucasus! Covered with thy buckler, may I be able to overthrow the enemies of the Queen of my soul!”

After this, Habib offered up his prayers, performed his ablutions, and returned to his father's tent, determined to set out for Mount Caucasus, as soon as he should obtain his permission. It may easily be imagined with what warmth he described to Salamis and Amirala, the different circumstances of his last adventure.

ture. His words were so animated, that they seemed so many breathing pictures. But what was their surprise, when they heard his solemn vow, not to rest his head under any tent which was not erected on Mount Caucasus.

“What a desperate enterprise! my son,” said the Emir. “Are you ignorant that this mountain is situated at the very extremity of the earth, and that the road which conducts to it lies through the most frightful deserts? Man you may overcome, but the severity of the climates, with which you are unacquainted, how will you be able to support? How will you defend yourself against the universal famine, which desolates the immense tracks of country through which you must pass? These are enemies which you cannot vanquish.”—

“Ah! my father,” replied Habib, “what fear can deter me, when urged by love, by glory, and by fate. And were I not under the influence of these, yet from the hatred of tyranny, which burns in my heart, I would ransack the bowels of the earth in search of Abarikaf.”

Salamis was constrained to yield to these sentiments, which he himself had cherished in his son, and could make no reply to them, which would not contradict his own principles. He, therefore, made choice of twenty persons, of approved courage and prudence,
and

and having associated them with his son, gave them a commodious and light equipage, and two camels to carry their tents and baggage.

The day of his departure being come, the parents tore themselves from the arms of their beloved son. Afflicting and melancholy was the separation; and the feeling Amirala, in tears, exclaimed,

“ My cedar, upheld by the strongest roots, excelled in beauty the cedars of Lebanon. The fowls of heaven built their nests among its branches, and our flocks fed under its shade; but it has been suddenly transplanted into the dry sand of the wilderness.

“ Ye furious winds, attempt not to shake him; he was formed to resist your rage!

“ Ye dark clouds, lightnings, and tempests, preludes of the thunder, spare the stalk marked with the seal of the great Prophet!”

“ It is enough, my dear Amirala!” said Salamis; “ our son’s design is noble, and he is bound, by his vow, to prosecute this enterprise. The lioness feeds not her young ones for herself: when age and the enemy call them to the combat, she leads them forth against the tygers.”

At length the caravan departed. Habib began the journey with a cuirass of *Haoudi**; his

* *Haoudi*. This is the heaviest, and, at the same time, strongest kind of cuirass.

his buckler, which felt light to him, would soon have fatigued the strongest arm. His spear was as strong as a tree, whose foliage already furnishes a shade : and the weight of his scymetar might crush the body, which its blade could not cut asunder.

He felt not the fatigues of the journey, as he marched to glory and Dorathil-Goase ; and the roads seemed to him covered with flowers. Yet Habib was in the middle of deserts, exposed to every want, and experiencing the severity of hunger and thirst. He was at times accidentally supplied with wild fruits, and the waters of some remote fountains ; and with these little supplies, all his wants were soon forgotten. But the warriors, who accompanied him, being neither lovers nor heroes, began to feel themselves fatigued, at the end of two months, though their complaints at first were but slight. By a fortunate circumstance, they found a place, which was inhabited by shepherds, where they were plentifully supplied with milk, and had some bottles filled with it. Habib supposed this unexpected supply would revive their courage, and remove their ill humour ; but his retinue, concluding it to be impossible to reach Mount Caucasus, without exposing themselves to the danger of perishing by hunger, or fatigue, made some

observations on this subject to the young Sultan.

“I thought,” said he, “that my father had given me men as my companions, but you are only women in arms. I will not abuse the weakness of your sex. Yet, I must observe to you, that you have already come too far to return without danger; but since you think those which I am to encounter, more difficult to overcome, give me my share of the treasure with which you were entrusted by my father. Carry back your baggage and your camels. I can lie down and sleep in the open air. It was not with a view to your assistance that I consented to take you with me; I thought you lovers of glory, and formed to acquire it; and was anxious to share mine with brothers and brave Arabians: these titles you do not deserve, and therefore let us part. Go, return to Salamis, and tell him that you left his son on the way to glory, armed with strength and courage, under the protection of the great Prophet, and in full hope of victory and success.

The firmness of this speech astonished, but did not alter the companions of the young Sultan. They looked upon him as an obstinate fool, who sacrificed every thing to his idle fancies. “We are accountable for our existence,” said they among themselves, “to our wives and
our

our children, and it would be folly in us to follow the capricious whim of a young man, who is seeking death in pursuit of this mount Caucasus, which appears to fly before us. Our camels are quite decayed, and our armour is worn, and we shall soon be without any resource in the middle of these deserts.—Yet,” added they, “should we return without him into Arabia, Salamis would look upon us as cowards, who had abandoned his son, and his vengeance would be inevitable. If this Habib would die here!—There are plenty of plants for embalming him; we would put him on one of our camels, and quietly carry him to his father.”

Ingratitude is the consequence of cowardice, and leads to guilt. These treacherous friends soon laid their plan: But how were they to surprise Habib! Constantly armed, and ever ready to sell his life dear to those who might dare to attack it, he slept in the night under his buckler, and was awaked by the least noise; nor did his courage and activity ever desert him, even in his hours of repose.

Among these conspirators, there was one whose heart revolted at guilt; but he durst not venture to discover his real sentiments. He dreaded the resentment of the rest, especially as he had joined in their complaint. Should he reveal this plot to Habib, he exposed the whole

company to his vengeance, and might eventually be exposed himself: and should the hero prove victorious, he foresaw that he must follow him alone. In this uncertainty, he thus addressed his companions: "Why," said he, "expose yourselves to a dangerous conflict? Habib never quits his poniard; and suppose you should be covered with your armour, yet before you could deprive him of life, his hand would easily reach your heart. But there is a less dangerous, and a much more certain method; I know a particular herb, which grows in these places, whose leaf is covered with a white powder, more powerful in its operation than opium. I will gather some of these, and as I have the particular charge of preparing provisions for him in the evening, I can administer this soporific at a proper season; and then you will be able to execute your project without danger. If, in this way we can carry on our designs, why should we embroil our hands in his blood? He never offended any of us. And if he obliges us needlessly to expose our lives, to gain a whimsical end, he also exposes his own. His disordered mind leads him on to unavoidable death, and without attempting his life, we can provide for our own safety. Besides, let us recollect, that he is the son of the valiant Salamis, in whose dominions our wives and our children sleep in peace, and under the shadow

shadow of whose buckler our flocks feed in security. To us he has always been a good father, and there is not one here who hath not shared of his substance, even in the last extremity. Let us not then stain our hands with innocent blood ! One day the great Prophet will require it at our hands. Let us abandon Habib in these deserts ; and when we shall have deprived him of his arms, and every assistance, we need not be afraid of his ever reproaching our ingratitude."

The conspirators yielded to the advice of Rabir, and he undertook the charge of executing the plan. He gathered the dangerous poison from the plant with which he was acquainted, and carefully prepared such a quantity of it as he knew would not occasion death ; reserving it till a proper opportunity offered, which happened that very evening.

They arrived in a plain, whose excellent pasture was nourished by the refreshing influence of a small rivulet. They persuaded Habib to repose himself ; and, more from prudence than need of sleep, he yielded to their advice. He retired securely under his tent, took some food, and at one draught swallowed the poison, which had been infused in a cup of milk. The conspirators availing themselves of the profound sleep in which their chief was buried, hastily departed, carrying off with them every thing

they were able ; and leaving nothing to the young Habib, save his buckler, which was under his head, the cloak on which he was laid, and the poniard which was fixed to his girdle. Thus did these twenty knights, chosen by Salamis, abandon his son ; they took the road to Arabia, and, after much fatigue, at length beheld the waving banners of the Emir's tents.

This moment, which might have been expected to be that of their happiness, became in reality that of confusion, inquietude and remorse. "How shall we appear before Salamis?" said they among themselves. "What account shall we give of the loss of his son? You Rabir, who began, and conducted our project so successfully, assist us now in bringing it to a happy conclusion."—"You are mistaken concerning my views," replied he. "I saw you resolved to sacrifice the blood of Habib, and endeavoured to turn you aside from your purpose, by seeming to encourage you in it. For this alone did I then appear to be an accomplice with you ; but at present I am torn with remorse, and by no means in a condition to invent a falsehood, which might conceal our perfidy ; my looks, my countenance, my silence, and my confusion, would all serve to betray us. Invent some story yourselves, and let the most impudent relate it. I will not contradict, but
neither

neither can I assist you."—"Very well," replied one of them, "I will undertake this business."

The caravan arrived in the camp of Salamis; and the Emir and Amirala came out to meet the company, eager once more to behold their son. But imagine their surprise, when they beheld nothing but tears, and heard nothing but sighs! He who had agreed to speak advanced towards Salamis, and said,

"Powerful Emir! We return, pierced with grief, at the afflicting news which we bring; but what would our attempts to smooth the matter avail! The son whom you seek, heaven has torn for ever from your hopes. The deserts, through which we passed, are infested with venomous serpents, which lurk under the sand. One evening, as the young Sultan was about to offer up his prayers, and had spread his mantle on the ground, in order to kneel upon it, the moment he had bowed down, a serpent darted at him, and stung him in the face. This was followed by the most dreadful consequences, and these terminated fatally. We wished to have embalmed his body, and brought it back with us; but the violence of the venom had so disfigured it, that we were under the necessity of burying it in the sand, to avoid the pestilential infection with which we were threatened." At this report, the Emir rent his garments, tore his aged locks, and covered his body with
dust:

dust : the whole camp resounded with the cries of the disconsolate Amiralá ; and the sixty-six tribes of Salamis were overwhelmed with grief.

Meanwhile, what hath become of the young Habib ? Hath he opened his eyes to the light, or hath the poison's active rage deprived the Queen of seven seas of her sweetest hope ?

The sun had arisen in the East in all his splendor, and shot his burning rays on the eyelids of Habib, across an unclouded horizon. The awakened birds warbled on the tops of the trees which overshadowed the meadows ; and the fragrant flowers delighted the sense of the young hero ; while the gentle zephyrs fanned his locks, and shed an agreeable freshness over his cheeks. All nature now having shaken off repose, invited him to awake, and, as the strength of the potion was now exhausted, he at length opened his eyes. Yet affected with the ravishing spectacle around him, he still believed himself under the illusion of an enchanting dream.

His mistake, however, was but momentary. He arose, and recovered his senses and recollection ; he endeavoured to find where he was, all was silence around him ; he looked abroad, and beheld nothing but frightful deserts ; he then called on his companions, his arms, and his steed ; but all had disappeared. " O treachery !" exclaimed he ; " mourn unhappy Arabia !

bia ! thy knights are void of virtue ; and from the dread of labour and death, they have fallen into infamy !

“ Thy glory is departed, wretched Arabia ! tear thy hair ; cover thyself with the dust, and bathe thyself in tears ! Cry and howl, till the tygers and panthers are dismayed, for the enormous crime of treachery has been engendered in thy bosom. Ah ! who on earth will be faithful, since the Arabian knights have ceased to be true ? Ye men ! For ever henceforth shall ye be despised, for the great Prophet hath scorned his own. Ye fertile plains of our country ! no more shall your seed come to perfection, and ye shall produce nothing but wild fruits. Happy flocks of our valleys, your fruitful dugs will be dried up.

“ Ye active and industrious people, who carried plenty with you even to the barren regions of Hesebon and Philarioth, who said to the desert, thou shalt be a desert no more ! behold the colours of our tents streaming in the air ; triumph in your success ! And ye, once a happy people ! come down from these places where you were possessed of every thing ; lay aside your armour ; in vain are ye loaded with buckler and spears. Prepare yourselves for flight or for slavery. The weapons which you throw, and the arrow which flies from your bow, are but vile reeds, since the honour of Arabia is gone !

Stretch

Stretch out your hands to receive your chains :
The people that were not virtuous, never yet
were free.

“ Insult no more over the effeminacy of
Egypt, or the Syrian, who, in quest of riches,
commits himself to the inconstancy of the
waves : remember that you have now no de-
fence.

“ O Salamis ! O my father ! when thou shalt
require of these cowards the treasure thou
entrustedst to them, and with thy awful voice
shalt say, “ *Where is my son ?* ” — “ Ah ! how
shall they be filled with dismay ! Too late will
the bowels of the earth open to devour them.
Return not, cowards, into Arabia ! Nor, with
your hated presence, afflict those whom you will
dishonour. Following me, you were afraid of
labour, of famine, and of death : May labour,
and famine, and death pursue you, from desert
to desert !

“ Star which presided at the birth of Habib,
through a thousand dangers you call him to
high fates, now behold him ! present dangers
he despises, and hastens to meet others. Thus
may your influence brave every obstacle, and
support him in his course !

“ Protector of Mussulmen ! fall at his feet.”

With these words Habib kneeled down at
the side of the fountain, and performed his ab-
lution, and offered up his prayers to God and
his great Prophet, certainly with more fervour,
and

and with as much tranquillity, as if he had been under his father's tent.

He directed his eyes towards the star of the North, which was henceforward to become his guide; and perceived a high and steep hill, which he determined to climb. Near him he saw his cloak and his shield. "Precious gifts of heaven!" exclaimed he, "you have been saved from the hands of perfidy, and shall be my bulwark and defence! He likewise found his poinard in his girdle.—"Fear nothing, my dear Dorathil-Goafe," added he; "your knight is no longer disarmed; he has still weapons left to avenge you of your foes."

Before he departed, he provided himself with some wild plants, with which Il'Haboul had made him acquainted, and whose roots might serve him for nourishment. He at length began his journey, and travelled with much less anxiety than when accompanied by the twenty malcontents. With his head uncovered, he endured the sun's heat, and defied its fiercest beams. Agility, united to strength, enabled him to perform the journey with great rapidity; and he stopped only thrice a day, to offer up his prayers, and now and then to refresh himself with the roots he had laid in store. Before night he had gained the third part of the mountain, which he had perceived in the morning. There he found a ditch full of water, but so deep, that
he

he could not reach it without much labour. A tree overhung this hollow, which had been formed by the rapid fall of the water ; and with his poinard he cut up another by the roots, and joined it to the first, and thus he gently descended to the very bottom of the ravine, to quench the burning thirst which consumed him. Affected, however, with this unexpected blessing, before he satisfied his real need, he performed his ablutions, and gave thanks to the Author of Nature, and Mahomet his Prophet. After this he came out of the ravine.

In this place he was obliged to pass the night, and to defend himself from wild beasts. At a little distance, he perceived a rock hollowed out by the water ; and having collected a number of very large stones, he formed to himself a sort of cave, wherein he might sleep in security. There he spread his cloak, placed his buckler under his head, and after some reflections on his situation, abandoned himself to sleep.

“ The brave,” said he, “ find their tent in every place, while the abject can no where find rest to his head.

“ Happy is he who hath learned in camps to sleep amid the sound of trumpets ! the thunder will not disturb him.

“ Il’Haboul

" Il'Haboul, and my father taught me to become a man; and such as they formed me, I here find myself.

" Salamis! behold your son: Il'Haboul! behold your pupil: and Dorathil-Goase! behold your lover. In peace he reposes under a rock, in the fond expectation of awaking to glory.

" Ye stars, enemies to my happiness! ye oppose the decrees of heaven, and one day ye shall be driven from your spheres. A pavilion, made by the hands of men, would leave me exposed to your strokes; but, sheltered by the enormous mass which covers me, I defy your fiercest rage."

Saying this, Habib fell asleep. The savage inhabitants of the forest, attracted to the rock, by the footsteps of the traveller, roamed around his cave. They set up terrible roars, and contended for the prey, of which they thought themselves already possessed. Love might keep the lover of Dorathil-Goase awake, but fear had no power to disturb his rest. Nature shed over him her drowsy influence; and, amid the dismal noise of lions and tigers, he took that repose, of which he stood greatly in need.

Day began at length to appear, through the chinks of the vast enclosure with which Habib was surrounded. He therefore came out, and de-

scended again into the ditch, to perform his ablution, and offer up his prayers. He then refreshed himself with the few roots that remained, resumed his cloak and his buckler, and set out on his journey.

Scarcely had he reached the summit of one mountain, when he saw before him another, still more inaccessible. No path nor practicable road was to be seen; and he must climb it by leaping from one rock to another. And when he met with a plain, he had to tread on deep and burning sand, where, even in the places best defended from the rage of the sun, no tuft of grass, nor a single drop of water, was ever found. Nature herself had dried up these frightful regions, and seemed to prepare for the traveller the road to the infernal mansions.

Overpowered with fatigue, and wasted with hunger and thirst, Habib perceived that his store of roots was exhausted; and therefore redoubled his steps, that he might reach the mountain that lay in his way, before it was night. After many efforts he at last arrived, but found neither springs nor ditches there. He hastily built a hut with stones, and shut himself up in it, tortured with want and fatigue. Yet he tried the only method that remained, to refresh his tongue and the roof of his mouth, which were perfectly parched by the dust and the heat of the sun. Having observed,

observed, that the dew fell in great abundance in that country, he spread his handkerchief on a rock without his cave, intending to squeeze out the dew, as soon as he thought it sufficiently soaked.

Having taken this precaution, which saved him from the greatest of evils, he went to rest, having first performed the duties of a pious Mussulman. But he would not have been able to sleep, unless he had thus communed with himself.

"Speak," said he, "with thyself, Habib, be the reply! In travelling through danger to glory, did destiny promise, that thou shouldst enjoy conveniences on thy way?"

"Thou art now in the desert: Ask Mahomet, why he hath not commanded Moses to rain honey and manna upon thee, as he formerly did upon the descendants of Abraham?"

"Born to struggle, thou art now in distress! Remain firm, Habib; heaven is on thy side, but thou must co-operate with it.

"The applause of Salamis, of Amiralâ, and of Il'Haboul; the high approbation of heaven itself; the heart and the hand of Dorathil-Goase, and the throne of seven seas, are the reward of thy toils; tread on the fire without stumbling, thou art in thy way to glory."

E e 2

Habib,

Habib, having thus recalled his patience and his courage, quietly fell asleep. He awaked with the morning, and went out from his hut to take up his handkerchief. O Providence ! O invifible fupport of man ! The moiſture which he ſqueezed from the linen into the hollow of a flint, was to him a cup of bleſſing, which, as he was affailed by want, was the moſt delicious he had ever taſted.

Transported with gratitude, and purſuing his journey with more vigour than ever, he thus exclaimed :

“ He who hath given me the dew, hath alſo taught me to gather it ! Bleſſed be the author of the univerſe !

“ Ye flinty rocks, calcined by the heat of the ſun, at the order of your Creator, ye ſhall be changed into fountains of waters.

“ Hunger and thirſt vaniſh before the ruler of nature ; and the ſtores of plenty are opened at his will.”

The traveller found, betwixt two rocks, a tyger’s den, where the female had juſt brought forth her young. On ſeeing a ſtranger, her eyes ſhined with new fire, her hair ſtood up, ſhe laſhed the air with her tail, and the echoes reiterated her roarings : ſhe attacked the hero, who oppoſed her with his ſhield, and ſeizing his dagger, he thruſt it, with an unerring and vigorous arm, into the heart of the animal.

The

The tygres fell, and Habib, availing himself of the blessing which was thus sent him, made a cloak of its hide, and cut out such parts of the body, as, in his needful situation, might serve for food, and then returned thanks to heaven and Mahomet, for his victory and success.

It was late, and he must now think of a retreat for the night. The cave of the tygers furnished him with one already prepared. After killing the young ones, and putting the inside of it in proper order, he shut up its mouth with an enormous stone, spread his handkerchief to imbibe the dew, and laid himself down in the cave, on the skin of the tygres.

The evening twilight was almost over, and the handkerchief was wet with the dew. He drew it in, and squeezed it into the scull of the tygres, which, with some pieces of her flesh, that he had dried in the sun during the day, furnished a most delicious repast. He fully satisfied his wants; and that he might be completely refreshed from fatigue, he laid himself down, and fell asleep, after having elevated his soul to the most sublime ideas.

"The blessings of the Almighty," said he, "are scattered throughout all nature. Sometimes she seems to withhold them, but the industry of man can force her to give them up.

"Thanks to thee, O Mahomet! Thou yet hast a regard to Habib, though abandoned by his friends! And givest him for a companion one of the spirits over whom thou rulest!

"Every thing goes well with me! The enemy came forth to attack me, but she fell by my first stroke. Her skin serves me for cloathing, her body for food, and from her skull I quench my thirst.

"Tremble, audacious enemies of Dorathil-Goase! her knight hath conquered without arms! and, under the protection of the Prophet, he is hastening to subdue those of Solomon!"

Full of vigour and of courage, Habib had arisen before day, and resumed his journey with greater spirit than ever. In the mean time, he as yet saw no end to his toils, and difficulties and dangers seemed to spring up under his feet. He could perceive no outlet from these steep mountains, and from their dreadful ridges nothing but deserts was discovered, as far as the eye could reach. In these tracks, where mortal never trod, he beheld nothing but wild animals, which retired before him, or which were to be opposed with the dagger, and enormous serpents, which he had to crush with stones; and the uncertainty
of

of success, by depressing the courage of the young hero, diminished his natural vigour.

As he descended one of these steep mountains, and having nothing with him but a few roots, he perceived a sandy plain, which was terminated only by the horizon. In all that immense space, over which he was obliged to travel, he had no hopes of finding any sort of resource; and had he been an ordinary man, this circumstance must have sunk him in despair; but Habib thought of nothing but how to surmount this new difficulty.

He could not travel during the day, without being scorched by the beams of the sun, and losing the use of his feet, from the burning heat of the sand; besides, he could find no water to quench his thirst. It would be impossible for him to form a safe retreat for the night among the sand; and the tygers and panthers, who then roam more eagerly, might attack him unawares, and tear him in pieces. Habib, therefore, took the resolution of resting during the day, and of travelling by the light of the star, which, during the night, was to serve him for his guide.

On viewing the ocean of sand which was before him, and seeing the sun in his meridian, he stopped, and having, by the assistance of his poniard, fixed his buckler, so as to defend
his

his head from the sun, he laid himself down on the skin of the tygres, and fell asleep.

No sooner had night extended her sable veil, than he tore himself from the arms of sleep, and began his journey. The handkerchief which received the dew was fixed to his neck, and floated on his shoulders. In this manner, he could banish thirst, but how shall he appease his hunger? He had nothing left but two roots, and knew not when Providence might send him any supply; yet, as he walked along, he was lost in admiration at the spectacle which the heavens displayed to his view.

“The magnificent vault of the firmament encloses all nature, and covers the barrenness of the desert.

“Is there a spot in the universe, where man is not forced to admire the wonders of the Creator? Were I to search into the bowels of the earth, I should there find gold, and rubies, and rivers still more precious.

“The moon, preceded by the constellations that dispense the dew, rises above the horizon to supply the place of the sun.

“Ye would be refreshed, ye burning sands, but the sun, while he darts his rays, cannot affect you; nothing can ever remove from you your sterility.

“The heart of the ungrateful is like the sand of the desert; the blessings of heaven are showered

showered down upon it, without leaving any impression of the bounty which bestows them.

“Take courage, Habib! Thou never wast unmindful of the benefits thou didst receive! Behold the motion of the skies! There, at this very moment, thy destiny is weighed! Banish every fear! Put a firm and vigorous foot in the balance, and thou shalt cast it in thy favour!

“Behold the solemn silence which reigns in that high region! There thy judges dwell! There Mahomet, and the seven prophets, intercede in thy behalf.

“Great Prophet! Friend of the Most High! One of thy followers cries to thee from the desert! Hear thou his voice, and answer his request!

“The end he has in view is heroic: You were the model of heroes. His heart burns with glory and with love! Whatever on earth bore the great characters of virtue, thou didst not despise.”

In this manner, did Habib forget, as he travelled along, his fatigues and his wants.

Towards morning, as he looked at the distant horizon, he thought he perceived a small black point. “At length,” said he, “I see the boundary of this extensive plain; that object which I behold, is, without doubt, either a mountain, or some collection of vapour, arising from the habitations of the human race.

“Thou

"Thou shalt see men, Habib ! However much the passions have armed us against one another, still the countenance of a man kindles at the sight of his fellow.

"These men have perhaps never seen the child of Providence ; I will shew him to them, and constrain them to believe in its gracious superintendence.

"I will not say to them, that I must have gold and silver, flocks and tents, and slaves ! All I will require of them, shall be a cup of water, a handful of rice, and the road to Mount Caucasus !"

In vain did Habib make the most wonderful efforts to arrive at this black point, for it seemed to be always at the same distance. Being tormented with hunger and thirst, and oppressed with a scorching heat, he stopped, and laid himself down ; and as his fancy was filled with imaginary hopes, it soon procured him a most refreshing sleep.

The fresh air of the evening awaked him. He had been tossed with distressing dreams : a rivulet had rolled back to its source, refusing its waters to his parched lips ; and the food which was set before him in abundance, had been immediately carried off by invisible hands. He arose, still loaded with fatigue, but in the flattering hope, that, by travelling all night, he would, in the morning, reach the object on
which

which his eyes were perpetually fixed, and on which his heart had already placed its hope. He made use of every faculty of his body, and tried every resource, in enduring so many hardships ; and, supported by his courage alone, he still triumphed, and was raised above himself.

Day at length enlightened this extraordinary journey. But as he advanced, he still saw the black point in the same position, in which he had first discovered it. Meanwhile, as Habib had neither stockings nor shoes, the sand, heated by the fierce rays of the sun, had burnt his feet ; and still finding nothing in this terrible desert, but heaps of dust, his strength was entirely exhausted, and every thing seemed to fail him, except his hopes. In this situation, he spread his tyger's skin upon the sand, and kneeling down, performed his ablution with earth ; then, lifting up his hands, he addressed a most fervent prayer to heaven, and with a mingled tone of affliction and trust, exclaimed, " I am wandering in an ocean of sand, where my eyes can discover no bounds. The earth seems to fly before me like a cloud. I have commanded the burning sand to serve me instead of water in my purification ; it obeyed, and I am purified. The Creator will yet bring the earth near me, and oblige it to supply my wants."

" See !

"See! My feet refuse their office, my limbs totter, my knees bend, and I must crawl on my belly, to the places whither I am called by the decrees of fate; but what, O Great Prophet! wilt thou say, when thou shalt behold a child of thy tribe creeping like a worm?"

While he spoke thus, and while his eyes were still fixed on the object towards which he seemed to travel in vain, he perceived like a small point separate from it, and which, soaring aloft, seemed to advance towards him. For some time it hovered in the air, and then descended. This was a roc, a bird of a prodigious size, which alighted about fifty paces from him, and remained there without making the smallest motion.

Habib arose and approached the bird; and when he was so near as to be heard, "Bird," said he to it, "thou art a creature of the Almighty, and I respect thee as one of the works of his Providence; if thou art sent to the relief of an unfortunate, but faithful Mussulman, whom his brethren have basely abandoned, in the name of God, and of his Prophet, I command thee to make a signal, by which I may know the purpose of thy mission."

The roc immediately stretched its wings, clapped them three times, and bowed its head before Habib. The young Sultan drew near it, and observing that it carried a damask cushion,

tion, tied to its talons, by threads of silk, he sat down upon it, keeping himself firm by the threads; and no sooner was he properly seated, than the bird flew aloft into the air.

"The earth, which retired before me, now flies under my feet," said Habib, as he was raised above the clouds.

"Ye dreadful heaps of sand, ye are no more in my view than a particle of dust! Present famine and death to monsters, and venomous reptiles, ye have no more power over the slave of God, and the servant of the great Prophet; a passage is opened to him through the air.

"Bird, messenger of the Most High, obey the orders of a faithful Mussulman! carry him to mount Caucasus, and the repository of the arms of the wise and powerful Solomon."

The obedient roc transported the young Habib to the mountain which was the object of his journey. All his senses were stunned by the rapidity of the flight, and greatly encreased his weakness. He was received by Il'Haboul, and carried into a place where he was soon revived by a gentle and penetrating heat.

In proportion as he was sensible of recovering his strength, expressions of gratitude flowed from his lips. "What! is it you, my dear Il'Haboul! You have not then abandoned me!"

“Orders, far superior to mine, O brave Sultan!” replied the genie, “have conducted you to this place. It was the office of the bird of the illustrious Solomon to carry, and it is my duty to receive you here; judge, my dear Habib, with what pleasure I perform it. I was not ignorant of the treachery you have met with, nor the difficulties you have surmounted in the deserts, nor of the dreadful despair of your father Salamis: but, guardian of the treasures of Solomon, which are shut up in the bowels of the earth, I could not, without his orders, leave this place, to bring you any relief. It is the will of heaven that virtue be tried with adversity, and you have indeed felt it in its most afflicting forms; yet the sufferings of the Emir Salamis and Amirala, are equal to yours. Crowns of glory await you, but you must lay hold of them by force. It is the lot of those who are highly favoured among the children of men.”

While Il'Haboul spoke thus, a collation, composed of dishes which could not hurt a stomach weakened by the most rigorous abstinence, was placed upon a table. Habib partook of it, and at the same time was surprised to find plenty of such delicacies, in the middle of the most frightful deserts.

“You are here in an enchanted habitation,” said Il'Haboul. “The great Solomon, who,
by

by means of his profound wisdom, employed all nature in his service, can never want supplies. Before he took his seat near the Prophet, on account of his excellence, he buried his treasures here, to withdraw them from the rapacity of man, who has no enjoyment but in the abuse of them; and here also are laid up the arms with which he combated men, and rebel spirits. Illaboufatrou, the father of Dorathil-Goase, I myself, and the genies of the race of Eblis, soon felt our inferiority, and submitted without resistance; others were less wise, and are accordingly confined in prisons, at no great distance from this place. The formidable Abarikaf, whom you must attack, and a number of other rebels, saved themselves from slavery by flight, by cunning, and even by force.

“Hitherto, my dear Habib, you have discovered a steady firmness, and have bravely displayed your strength against the savage inhabitants of the deserts; nor have difficulties and want shaken your valour. The eye which watched over you, hath brought you relief, when, of yourself, you could do no more. When you were met by the roc, you had still five mountains of ice to cross, before you could arrive at the summit of mount Caucasus, which you had seen at the distance of two hundred leagues. But the dangers which now await you are of a

“Orders, far superior to mine, O brave Sultan!” replied the genie, “have conducted you to this place. It was the office of the bird of the illustrious Solomon to carry, and it is my duty to receive you here; judge, my dear Habib, with what pleasure I perform it. I was not ignorant of the treachery you have met with, nor the difficulties you have surmounted in the deserts, nor of the dreadful despair of your father Salamis: but, guardian of the treasures of Solomon, which are shut up in the bowels of the earth, I could not, without his orders, leave this place, to bring you any relief. It is the will of heaven that virtue be tried with adversity, and you have indeed felt it in its most afflicting forms; yet the sufferings of the Emir Salamis and Amirala, are equal to yours. Crowns of glory await you, but you must lay hold of them by force. It is the lot of those who are highly favoured among the children of men.”

While Il'Haboul spoke thus, a collation, composed of dishes which could not hurt a stomach weakened by the most rigorous abstinence, was placed upon a table. Habib partook of it, and at the same time was surprised to find plenty of such delicacies, in the middle of the most frightful deserts.

“You are here in an enchanted habitation,” said Il'Haboul. “The great Solomon, who,
by

by means of his profound wisdom, employed all nature in his service, can never want supplies. Before he took his seat near the Prophet, on account of his excellence, he buried his treasures here, to withdraw them from the rapacity of man, who has no enjoyment but in the abuse of them; and here also are laid up the arms with which he combated men, and rebel spirits. Illaboufatrou, the father of Dorathil-Goase, I myself, and the genies of the race of Eblis, soon felt our inferiority, and submitted without resistance; others were less wise, and are accordingly confined in prisons, at no great distance from this place. The formidable Abarikaf, whom you must attack, and a number of other rebels, saved themselves from slavery by flight, by cunning, and even by force.

“Hitherto, my dear Habib, you have discovered a steady firmness, and have bravely displayed your strength against the savage inhabitants of the deserts; nor have difficulties and want shaken your valour. The eye which watched over you, hath brought you relief, when, of yourself, you could do no more. When you were met by the roc, you had still five mountains of ice to cross, before you could arrive at the summit of mount Caucasus, which you had seen at the distance of two hundred leagues. But the dangers which now await you are of a

different nature. It is not by strength you must oppose them ; it is by the calm possession of yourself, and by a courage which no terror can shake, that you must draw up from the treasures of Solomon, the formidable arms which no power can resist. As soon as you shall be completely recovered by rest, I will converse with you concerning the duties you have to fulfill, and the means you must employ."

After this, Il'Haboul led his pupil into his cave, where he found every thing that was necessary for recovering him from his fatigues. In the faint state to which Habib was reduced, one day was by no means sufficient to re-establish him so far as to be able to undertake his laborious enterprise. Unless the genie had obtained the ascendant over him from his early infancy, it would have been difficult to have restrained so impassioned a lover ; but the wife Il'Haboul exerted an authority, which long habit had confirmed, and persuaded his pupil, not to expose himself to any new trial, till he should have recovered all his vigour. This interval he employed in instructing him in what he had to do, to accomplish the object for which he had undertaken the journey to mount Caucasus.

" My dear Habib," said he, " you are called by the fates to avenge Dorathil-Goase on the
the

the barbarous rebel Abarikaf. This Queen's dominions lie at a prodigious distance from this ; and deserts, as extensive as those you have already passed, lie between you and the seas which surround them ; and long and difficult will you find the road, if you are inclined to go from hence to embark on the sea : for it is inaccessible, except by a passage through the centre of the earth. But what prudence and care ! what vigour of soul, my dear Sultan, is necessary for the successful accomplishment of this perilous journey ! If forty gates of brass, guarded by malevolent genies, of uncommon vigour and strength, can stop you ; if one moment's forgetfulness or inattention should steal upon you, you will infallibly be exposed to the greatest of all evils !

“ You will cross all the halls, in which are shut up the treasures of Solomon. The first contains the precious and venerable deposit of that very armour by which he reached that height of power that astonished the world. This is the least guarded part, and that which is most accessible to the research of mortals ; and happy would they be, if, when they have reached it, they were contented with the acquisition, without wishing to proceed farther.

Solomon was the most learned man that ever lived. He fixed the principles and demonstrations of science, by three hundred and sixty-

fix hieroglyphics, each of which, even to the most cultivated genius, would require a day's application, in order to discover its mysterious meaning; will you take time to examine them?"

"—“ I love Dorathil-Goase,” replied Habib: “ She is in danger, and I want arms to engage Abarikaf! When I have conquered, I will seek instruction.”—“ Many are less excusable than you,” replied the genie; “ but, since Solomon left the earth, five hundred knights have penetrated into these deserts; all of them neglected the studies I have proposed to you, in pursuit of the treasures shut up in the hollow places of this immense subterraneous abode. Their great object was to gratify their passion, and they have all fallen through ignorance, for not one of them ever returned; you also are yielding to yours; but let us endeavour to guard you from a similar disgrace.

“ I will conduct you to the first gate, where you will see a golden key at your feet, with which you must open it. The spring of the lock will yield to the smallest effort. Draw back the door with the utmost caution, that it may shut behind you without the smallest noise.”

In this first hall you will find a black slave, of a gigantic stature. The forty keys of the other apartments, through which you must pass, are suspended by a chain of diamonds, which

which hangs from his left hand. On seeing you, he will set up such a terrible cry as will shake all the vaults of the cavern, and lift up against you the blade of an enormous scymetar. Guard your soul from fear, and cast your eyes upon his sabre; and as I have instructed you sufficiently in the knowledge of talismanical characters, pronounce aloud the words which you will read upon this blade of steel; engrave them upon your memory, so that no calamity you may ever experience, shall be able to efface them: on this depends your safety.

“The slave will then submit to you, and after having disarmed him, you must, together with the keys, take along with you the sabre of the illustrious Solomon; but you would search for the talisman on it to no purpose, because it will disappear, the moment you pronounce the words of which it is composed. You will then open the first of the forty doors, and shut it with the same care. There, you will see the arms of Solomon; but touch neither his helmet, his cuirass, nor his shield; you have his scymetar, and you must not be armed with iron. It was by courage, vigour, patience, and prudence, that Solomon overcame. Four statues, covered with hieroglyphics, will represent to you these four virtues. Reflect maturely on these emblems of wisdom, and learn

to appropriate their meaning ; this will be an armour of which you shall never be deprived. Carefully examine the arms of the prophet, as you did the scymetar of the slave ; and the knowledge you will derive from them will enable you to conquer every foe ; but without this, and should you forget the characters engraved on the sabre, know that you carry in your hands only a blade of steel, which rust and time will consume.

“ When you shall have remained in this first apartment as long as you think necessary, you must leap at once over the space which leads to the second, the door of which you must open and shut always with the same caution. The weapon, which will hang from your belt, and the words which you shall pronounce, will render you master of whatever slaves may be there on guard. I will not at present enter into the detail of the immense riches you will find in it : in the eyes of Solomon, gold and silver were of no estimation ; and although he made use of them in the accomplishment of those works which shall be held in everlasting remembrance, yet he cheerfully returned them to the bowels of the earth, whence he had drawn them by his knowledge ; he was not of opinion, that the happiness of mankind depended upon them.

“ If,

“ If, as you pass through these forty halls, you should meet with any thing you do not comprehend, rub the blade of your scymetar, as you repeat the words, which you must take care to remember, and you will then discover the meaning of any difficulty you may have met with.

“ I need not, O virtuous Sultan ! caution you against avarice, and indiscretion, which were the chief causes of the death of the knights, who have already attempted this perilous adventure. Under the tents of the Emir Salamis, you have already learned in what true riches and power consist. No gold shines in his habitation ; he gives himself no trouble either in collecting or distributing it : a formidable army is in motion on his first signal ; and his abundance consists in the wise choice of things that are useful, and in the contempt of such as are superfluous.

“ Curiosity also is a fault against which you must guard. Remember, that, in the road you are about to take, every thing that may excite it, is absolutely dangerous to the man, who is not perfectly acquainted with the three hundred and sixty-six truths, the sole foundation of Solomon’s wisdom.

“ Above all, when you shall have opened the fortieth door, at which your subterraneous journey terminates, take care not to let your eyes

eyes dwell on the objects which will strike them. You will find there a veil of silk, and will be particularly struck with some characters, written in gold and relieve; from these you must instantly turn away your eyes; for, should you read them, they would prove your sentence of death, and its execution would instantly follow. But draw up the curtain, and if you have hitherto wisely observed the rules of prudence I have pointed out, you will then be astonished with a most beautiful spectacle; you will perceive the first of the seven seas, which you have to cross before you can reach Dorathil-Goase, and you will find at your hand every thing necessary to facilitate your passage: But, if you have neglected in one point the instructions I have given, you will be exposed to the most dreadful dangers."

"It is perhaps unfortunate for me," replied Habib, "that I am unacquainted with the sentiment of fear, and for this I am indebted to you, to Salamis, and to Amirala; you endeavoured to arm me against terror of every sort, and perhaps to make me depend too much on myself; yet I will endeavour to practise your wise lessons."

"Go on then under the shield of the illustrious Solomon, valiant hero! May his spirit accompany you! I pray most earnestly, that you may succeed, and should you be so fortunate,

fortunate, I will find in your success an abundant recompence for all my labours."

Il'Haboul laid the tyger's skin, and the buckler and poniard of the Sultan, in his cave; and dressed him in a style extremely simple, and convenient for the enterprise in which he was about to engage. The genie then took him by the hand, and led him along a winding path of this cavern, to the first brazen door, the key of which they soon perceived.

"Take this key," said Il'Haboul; "and forget not, as soon as the first slave shall threaten you with his sabre, to pronounce aloud the magical characters you will read upon its blade. Bestow such attention upon them, as that they may be engraved for ever on your memory; and pronounce them on every appearance of danger, whether within or without the vast cavern through which you are to pass. Open and shut the doors with the greatest care, and remember, that every thing in this habitation is symbolical, and that your conduct must correspond to this. You must not forget my other directions, but at present I insist only on such as are most important. Embrace me, my dear Habib! I must return whither duty calls me."

Il'Haboul withdrew, and Habib softly opened and shut the first door. He perceived a black giant, of a most formidable appearance, who,

who, on seeing him, set up such a cry, as shook the vaults of this first grotto. The monster drew the terrible scymetar; but the attentive Habib cast his eyes upon the blade, and with a loud voice pronounced the word *Power*, which was engraved in letters of gold; and thus disarmed the slave. The scymetar and keys at once dropped from his hands, and he bowed down before his conqueror.

The young Sultan laid hold of the formidable weapon, and advanced towards the second door, which he opened. He saw seven different roads, but all of them were dark. Uncertain which to take, he pronounced, with a loud voice, the enchanted word, upon which, a pale and trembling light appeared at the entrance of the fourth road. He followed it down fourteen hundred and ninety steps of a staircase, which was but half lighted.

He arrived at length at the third door, still conducting himself with the same prudence. Here he was met by two monsters, who in part resembled women, and who, with a view to catch him, threw at him two enormous grappling irons; but Habib having pronounced the word *Power*, the iron immediately softened, and the monsters fled.

Habib was astonished at the magnificence which he beheld. The hall was completely illuminated, by a lustre of carbuncles, which
was

was supported on pillars of jasper. The armour of the great Solomon was triumphantly displayed in the centre. The full spread phœnix ornamented the top of the helmet. It was impossible to look upon the splendor of the cuirass and buckler; and the spear of steel sparkled with fire. The scymetar was not there; but Habib was transported to find, that the one he possessed, corresponded entirely with the other parts of the trophy. All these weapons were covered with mysterious characters, whose meaning he endeavoured to discover. Upon the cuirass he read these words:

Firmness of soul is the true cuirass of man.
He went on, and found on other parts of the armour: *Patience is his buckler. His tongue is his strongest spear. Wisdom ought to be his helmet. Prudence his vizor. Without valour, naked are his arms. Without constancy, his legs are useless.*

"O illustrious Solomon!" exclaimed the hero; "on the front of his helmet, the phœnix still proudly displays his plumes.

"Arm yourselves with blades of steel, ye feeble warriors of earth! By the aid of virtue, the Prophet of the Almighty marched on to glory."

Habib then contemplated the three hundred and sixty-six hieroglyphics which adorned the walls of the room. Among these, there was

one remarkable for its simplicity, but which he was yet unable to comprehend; another, more complicated, unravelled its mystery; the three hundred and sixty-six hieroglyphics were explained, and yet they could only be explained by one.

“ Science ! I feel thou art formed to charm my heart, but thou art beyond the reach of my understanding. Who will give me the eyes of the lynx, that I may penetrate thy mysteries ? At present I am unable even to behold thy dazzling splendour ! March on, Habib, to thy destinies ! They have promised thee glory ! It is from the height of the heavens that wisdom is derived : Enlarge thy desires, and, under the favour of thy star, continue thy course ! ”

As he spoke thus, he advanced towards the door, which was to open into the place where the riches of Solomon were shut up. Obligated still to descend by new steps, and winding paths, he arrived at the different doors, which he opened and shut without the smallest noise ; and every where met with monsters, who endeavoured to terrify him by their deformity, their cries, and their threats. The head of one, formed of a human scull, and armed with horns, terminated in an eagle’s bill : that of another united three different species of animals, and was something betwixt a lion, a tyger, and an elephant ; this last had the mouth
of

of a crocodile, and the shoulders of a man; and its terrible hair appeared to the hero like a hydra, with three heads resembling those of women, twisted with serpents.

But Habib, full of undaunted courage, and faithful to the instructions of the genie, over-awed these threatening phantoms by one word, and, without emotion, cast his eyes on heaps of gold and diamonds, and broken statues. He quickly passed from one door to another, whenever the objects which he met contained no symbolical representation of the victories of the prophet. He stopped however in one place.

This was a spacious hall, around which were seated an infinite number of beings in human shape; the most venerable among them, placed on an elevated seat, and with a desk before him, was reading, while all the rest appeared to be listening to him. When Habib entered, the whole assembly arose and bowed to the hero. Respect interrupted the reading, and the Sultan addressing himself to the reader, thus said to him:

“If you are permitted, tell me who you are, and what it is you are reading?”—“I am a genie, and a slave of Solomon,” replied the reader, “entrusted by him with the instruction of my brethren, whom you see here. They will obtain their liberty, whenever they

have acquired such knowledge as is necessary for the direction of their conduct. The book which I read is the Alcoran ; but, alas ! although I have been explaining it for several ages, yet the eighth part of those who hear me do not comprehend so much as the first line ! Pass on, young Mussulman ; you have nothing to learn either from them or me. Advance to your destinies, and be always as prudent and circumspect as you have hitherto been."

Habib left this school, reflecting how difficult it is to comprehend the truth, when one is not disposed to hear it ; and blessing God and his Prophet, that he was early instructed in the knowledge of the Alcoran.

The young Sultan had now opened and shut thirty-nine doors ; and had been five days in passing through these subterraneous abodes ; places where no ray of the sun ever marks the fleeting hours ; where time, undivided by days, and months, and years, rolls on subjected to no calculation ; and where the silent revolution of ages is not perceived ; places where those blessed spirits dwell, whose active souls are engaged in nothing, but in promoting the happiness of the faithful, and who are not subjected to the dominion of their neighbours.

Habib had not as yet passed into the other prisons in these gloomy caves, where malevolent

lent spirits live in a very different condition. The scythe of time oppresses them in a manner beyond our conception. The vices of the world spring up and ferment in their corrupted hearts, and they are the wretched victims of every want.

Our hero had kept no account of the number of doors through which he had already passed. Whenever he appeared before a new one, the key which was to open it, disengaging itself from the bunch which he held in his hand, applied itself to the lock. He was at length opposite to the fortieth door. It opened of itself, and he perceived the fatal curtain of silk, of which the genie had spoken. He was struck with the splendid characters, which he was prohibited from reading. He hastily drew aside the curtain, and beholding the sea on which he was to embark, in order at length to gain the end of his toilsome labours, he sprang forward with great vigour to reach its shores. But, at that very moment, the fortieth door, which he had neglected to shut, rolled upon its hinges with so terrible a noise, that the very foundations of Mount Caucasus trembled.

All the doors which he had already passed, and all those of the prisons, were thrown open and dashed to pieces, with a crash that seemed to shake the vaults of the sky. Legions of

spirits, in the most hideous shapes, issued forth, and rushed towards Habib ; and the most terrible signs and threats accompanied their steps and gestures.

Habib turned round to face them ; and had he been as susceptible of fear as he had been inattentive, he must have been undone. But he was become cool from the excess of danger he had so often experienced : he recalled the formidable word, and brandishing, at the same time, the steel of Solomon, pronounced the magical word with a steady voice. The affrighted crowd immediately returned with precipitation, and the door which opened upon the sea, shut with great violence. But all the malevolent spirits did not return to their prisons.

A party of them rushed into the sea ; it stirred up its deeps ; the billows raised themselves on high, and driving the vapours from afar, formed dreadful collections of them. Day disappeared, the sun was darkened, the thunders began to roar, the winds were let loose and struggled with the thronged clouds, and the billows of the ocean, dashing against one another, sent forth a hollow noise, and presented a black and watery surface, which the flashes of lightening appeared to taint with blood.

The tempest raged on every side ; the winds, imprisoned with the furious thunderbolt, avail themselves

themselves of the passage which it opened to them, and chace the waters of the sea into their deepest recesses. The tremendous sound of the billows, and the fearful whistling of the winds, shook the foundations of the solid rocks; and the loud and repeated peals of thunder, seemed to threaten this part of the globe with its original chaos.

The tumult which mingled the elements in such horrid confusion, was not wholly owing to natural causes. Il'Haboul, who was appointed over the guard of the arms and treasures of the Prophet, at the moment when the rebel genies made their escape, had left his ordinary post, at the head of spirits subject to his command; and the earth, the ocean, and the air, had become the theatres of three most obstinate and furious battles.

Habib, struck with the disorder around him, could ascribe it to no cause but his own imprudence: for when he had opened the fatal curtain, the heaven and the earth had a smiling aspect, and the sea which he beheld was serene. He prostrated himself with his face towards the ground, and thus exclaimed:

“Where is the man who thinks himself wise? Let him look upon me, and tremble at his presumption.”

“Where

"Where is the man whose prudence never forsakes him? Let him approach and put me to shame.

"I have had a glimpse of happiness, but it vanished. I held the key of my destiny, but it has dropped from my hands.

"Dorathil-Goase! your lover is unwise; he is unworthy of your affection.

"In this situation, what cry could I utter, that would bring to my relief the powers of the earth? And if I attempt to move the compassion of heaven, I hear a voice from the bottom of my heart, saying, *Account to it, for its blessings.*

"The Arabians of our tribe have betrayed me; but how shall I reproach them, since I have betrayed myself.

"Salamis, Amirala, Il'Haboul! Ye have sown upon a barren soil: and how should you reap the harvest?

"I will shed tears, like the timid in soul! Confusion will cover my eyes, as soon as the veil of presumption shall be removed.

"O Great Prophet, I feel that I am guilty, and dare not lift my voice to heaven. But thy goodness towards Habib was conspicuous when he merited nothing; now when he acknowledges his errors, pardon and regard him!"

After

After he had offered up this prayer, Habib arose to look around in what place he was. He found himself on the ridge of some rocks, at the foot of which, the sea dashed its waves with great fury. He was enclosed by a mountain, which was cut with a pick-ax, and appeared an unfurmountable barrier betwixt him and the rest of the universe. He had to pass along the space of a thousand paces, by leaping from one rock to another. The light of the sun was intercepted by dark clouds, the lightnings, which burst from them, tinged every object on which they gleamed, with a red and yellow colour, and a tainted and salt vapour formed the dangerous atmosphere, in which he had to breathe. Day, which threw light on this frightful scene, served only to encrease its horror. Habib, for some time, contemplated the disorder which reigned before him; then, casting his eyes upon his scymetar, he observed that the magical characters which were engraved upon it, shone with an encreased splendor. He had formerly learned from Il'Haboul, that providence never performs a miracle without some cause; and the new brilliancy of the talisman, must decide him to employ its virtues, in quelling this elemental war: he speedily drew the mysterious blade, and brandishing it thrice in the air, he thus exclaimed, "Power of fire, of earth, of air,
and

and of water ! I command you to return to your wonted courses, otherwise I will deprive you of all your energy."

At that instant a brightness was seen to flash from the scymetar, which eclipsed that of the lightening ; a confused noise was heard, as if mountains of sand were pressing on one another ; the sea became calm and tranquil ; the storm was dispersed ; the gentle whispers of the zephyr's breeze succeeded the boisterous winds of the dark North ; and the bright luminary of day gilded with his rays the frightful rocks, on whose summit the hero had found an asylum.

At this astonishing prodigy, the mind of Habib was irresistably impressed with a sort of dread, mingled with joy. "What power," exclaimed he, "has employed my feeble and guilty hands, as instruments to display its energy ! How have the elements been obedient to my voice !

"Creator of the world, thou hast not turned away thy face from the guilty Habib !

"Great Prophet ! Thou still regardest me as a descendant of the tribe of Ben-Hilac."

When he had done speaking, his face still prostrate on the ground, a motion, which he perceived at his side, made him raise his head, and he beheld the virtuous Il'Haboul. "O my protector ! O my master !" said he, "it was certainly

certainly you who performed the miracles I have now beheld?"—"No, my dear Habib," replied the genie," they were effected by the virtues of the illustrious Solomon, and you have been his chosen instrument. You know not what disorders the forgetting my counsels and your negligence have occasioned; but without you, the evil you gave rise to could scarcely have been repaired.

"When, instead of shutting the fortieth door, you rushed to the shore of the sea, the gates of the prisons, in which the rebel slaves were confined, instantly opened, and they thronged from their cells. You would have become the first victim of their fury, had you not made use of the talisman, to the name of which they had been formerly subjected. But terrified at the sight of this, they rose into the air, or rushed into the waters, and produced the tempest which you have just beheld.

"I followed them at the head of my genies; and we began the furious combat of which you have seen the effects, without comprehending them. You then employed the only means which were in your power; the success of which, in the hands of a faithful Mussulman, was infallible. That instant their weapons dropped from their hands, and, affected with a sudden numbness, they fell back, like lumps of earth. Our warriors have put them in chains,
and

shut them up in the prisons which cast them forth: But without your assistance, the combat would have been still going on. I will not reproach you for the inattention which delays your success, and exposes you to unheard of labours, before you can reach it: it is more the fault of love than of yourself, and your passion is the effect of your star.

“Recollect the knowledge which you must have acquired from visiting the treasures of the great Solomom. Every where, and even in yourself, you will find the armour which secures the success of the true Knight: he knows that they present themselves in adversity, more readily than in the fortunate situations of life.

“This advice is the last you will ever receive from me.—You are in a career, in which it would be shameful to employ trifling means, in order to obtain success. When our views are directed by wisdom, and we want not to boast of our success, the assistance of heaven alone can be received without shame, and solicited without measure. Farewell, my dear Habib, I leave you in the middle of every want, a prey to new adventures; but I believe your courage is sufficient for every thing.”

Il'Haboul left Habib on a rock. The sea had retired, and no longer dashed its waves against the foot of his asylum. He was now
able

able to descend, and walk along a pretty short space that lay betwixt one rock and another; but he had no shelter for the night, and saw no resource against hunger and thirst. Such was the situation of our hero, when his guardian genie disappeared.

A soul, less noble than his, would have abandoned itself to inquietude; but the scymetar of the illustrious Solomon still hung at his side, and threatened the enemies of the Almighty; and he had not so much to fear from others as from himself.

"My fault had humbled me!" he exclaimed, "but God raised me up.

"Caucasus, boast not thyself of thy enormous size, and of the hardness of thy substance; at the will of God I penetrated into thy bowels!

"Earth! thou art behind me like a frightful wall! Sea! thy boundless plains seem to offer nothing to my sight, but fathomless deeps; but hope overleaps thy waters, and opens a prospect to me, across the vapours which brood upon thy surface!"

And in reality, Habib discovered land without expecting it. It was the most advanced point of the White Island, which formed a part of the dominions of Dorathil-Goase. In the mean time, night came on; and that he might not be exposed to its troublesome damps, he

placed himself betwixt three rocks, in order to shelter himself from a cold wind, whose perpetual action had benumbed his body.

At day break, the young Mussulman performed his ablution, and offered up his prayers. He then rapidly surveyed the land which surrounded him, in search of provisions to keep himself alive. The caves which met his eye were filled with shell-fish; the billows had brought along with them some fragments of herbs, which he dried: and thus he provided for his wants, till his destiny should call him to more interesting events.

One morning, as Habib had placed himself upon the rock which jutted farthest into the sea, in order, if possible, to descry some vessel, he allowed himself to be overcome by a gentle sleep. Three daughters of the sea suddenly raised their heads above the water. "He is asleep, sisters," said one of the Naiads to the other two. "Let us approach him, and endeavour to discover who he is. You will be delighted to see him; he is beautiful as the first ray of the sun. Yesterday I saw him bending over the water to perform his ablution, and he seemed to give a liveliness to its colour; you would have affirmed, that the bottom of the sea was strewed with roses. But that we may view him more at our ease, we must lull him so fast asleep, that he shall not be awakened by the

the noise we are going to make around him. Give me your hand, and let us go round in a circle, till he be in a profound sleep."

As soon as the daughters of the sea were certain of the effect of their enchantment, they came out of the water. They spread their golden tresses, which had been bound in a single lock, upon their shoulders; the gentle zephyrs soon restored its grace and lightness to this hair; a stuff, woven with sea weeds, as fine as gauze, hung from their shoulders, and encompassed their loins; their limbs, adorned with buskins of pearl, and their arms decked with bracelets of coral, rendered them as completely beautiful, as they were captivating. All three stole a look into the water, and, pleased with themselves and their dress, they surrounded the Knight.

"What a beautiful young man!" said the eldest of the three; "Were this a Knight?"—"He is one assuredly," said the youngest; "look at his sabre, but touch it not; for I touched its handle, and it has burnt me."

"Ilzaide!" said the eldest to the youngest, "we must learn who he is, and whence he came. He may have been driven hither by the tempest; yet no part of his dress indicates his being shipwrecked. Bring me one of the largest shells you can find upon the sand, and fill it with water."

Ilzaide obeyed: the shell was brought; and the eldest of the daughters of the sea then gently took a lock of Habib's hair. "We are going," said she, "to make what I hold in my hand blab out all the secrets of the head in which it grows." She immediately plunged it into the water, and drew it around the shell in a circular motion. "Stir the water well," said she to her sisters; "the more it is troubled, the more distinctly I shall see."—"Look sister," said Ilzaide, "I believe the hair is melted; the water is turned into the colour of the firmament, where stars appear, but the bottom of the shell cannot now be seen."—"So much the better," replied the eldest; "after night comes the day. Stoop down, and observe the picture which is formed."—"There is a country filled with trees, under whose shade flocks are feeding!—And there are tents!"—"He is a native of Arabia."

"Of Arabia! sisters," said the one of the three who had not yet spoken; "it is from Arabia, that Dorathil-Goase, our Queen, expects her deliverer! How happy should we be were this her brave Knight! He would assuredly deliver us from Racachik, and all his race."—"But the water says nothing of this. Trouble it again, that we may know through what places he has passed."

"Ah!!

“ Ah! sister,” said Ilzaide; “ the water becomes black, black !”—“ It is all well !” replied the eldest; “ the truth will come forth more bright. Repeat the motion !”—“ Sister !” said the second; “ see the water is turning white.”—“ Oh ! what a dismal sight is there !—It is composed of mountains, sands, and deserts,” added the eldest; “ all these he hath trodden alone, for I see none but him in the water. He must possess great vigour and courage.—Trouble, trouble the water again ! for the road which I see him take could not have conducted him to this place.—Heavens !” exclaimed she, “ I see the bowels of the earth. That is enough, sisters; for so far as I can perceive, the water will not reveal to us any of the secrets of his heart; but I know a way in which we are more likely to learn them; and you know it is of the utmost consequence for us to discover them; for we have been informed, that we can be delivered from our distresses, and the tyranny under which we groan, by a complete lover, who is not in love with ourselves.”—“ Certainly,” replied Ilzaide, with great liveliness, “ a Knight, whoever he is, cannot be our lover, since we have never seen him.”—“ But when he shall open his eyes,” replied the eldest, “ he must necessarily see us: Be careful then to cast down yours, sister; for they have a more captivating

look than ours ; and should he become enamoured of you, all our hopes would be lost.” —“ Sister, he will love you rather than me,” replied Ilzaide. —“ The great Solomon preserve both of us from this !” added the eldest ; “ but, in my apprehension, we are very much exposed. However, since we must gain his good graces, in order to have a claim upon his services, let us diligently engage in what we can do for that purpose.

“ First, I see he is in want of every thing. These regions have furnished him with nothing except some marine plants, and shell-fish, which he hath eaten raw. Let us prepare for him, when he shall awake, such a repast as we can procure from our neighbourhood. Go Ilzaide, you are more nimble than the goat, which bounds from rock to rock, oblige it to give you of its milk ! Fill a shell with it, whose top and bottom you must shut with aromatic herbs. Penetrate into the caverns of the mountains ; you will find, in secret places, fruits and flowers ; make choice of whatever you think will be most agreeable to the sight, the taste, and the smell. My sister and I will think of the rest, and will do our utmost to present him with a collation, as complete as these dreary deserts can furnish.”

Scarcely was Ilzaide gone, when the eldest laid open her project to the sister she had kept
with

with her. "I know," said she, "branches of coral at the bottom of the sea, two of which would load a camel. We will place four of these here in a square, which we will cover with a stuff like that with which we are dressed; and thus we will form a pavilion. We will next gather sea wreck, which we will perfume after it is dried, and this will serve for a sofa. We will make a table of stones, and cover it with a lace that has never been dyed. The best fish of the sea, boiled and dried in the sun, shall be served up, with the eggs of birds, which I will drive from their nests, and the fruits and milk, which our sister must bring, will complete the entertainment.—As soon as a genie leaves his element, his power is limited. Here industry must supply the place of power, and order and taste that of abundance. Want will make every thing valuable, and gratitude will acknowledge the smallest favour."

Ilzaide had returned, the pavilion was prepared, and adorned, the table was covered, and nothing now remained, but to suspend the effect of the magical charm, which prolonged the sleep of Habib. But it was necessary, that he should awake on the sofa, near which the table was placed, and having the three sisters opposite to him.

"Let

"Let us see now, sisters," said the eldest, "if this is the Arabian Knight, the lover of Dorathil-Goase. I am about to employ a mean which will infallibly be successfull. Raise your hands, and keep them in a gentle motion while I am going to speak: "*By the great Prophet Solomon, Knight, in the name of Dorathil-Goase, I awaken thee!*"

"Dorathil-Goase!" exclaimed Habib, "starting from his sleep, and sitting up on the sofa. He looked around him, and was at once dazzled and confounded. Three beautiful young women, almost naked, a table loaded with the most savory dishes, fruits, flowers, a pavilion all of purple and coral, and the endearing name of Dorathil-Goase, all contributed to produce this effect.

"Dorathil-Goase!" exclaimed he, resuming his courage, "and looking around him, where is my beloved Dorathil-Goase?"—"She is not here, Knight," replied the eldest of the sisters, but you are in view of one of the islands, which have been taken from her, by the rebel genies. You can discern the land across that arm of the sea. It appears from this like a thick vapour bounding the horizon.

"Are you of her train? Whither am I transported?" said the young Sultan, full of emotion.—"We are," replied the eldest sister, "daughters of the sea, and though at present subjected,

subjected, much against our inclination, to the laws of the rebel Abarikaf, and under the immediate rule of the monster Racachik, yet our faithful hearts own submission to no sovereign but Dorathil-Goase."

"Where are these usurpers?" replied Habib, enflamed with anger: "I will free the world from them."—"Sir," replied the eldest of the three Naiads, "they are both beyond the reach of your strokes. Abarikaf is on the Black Island, and before you arrive there you have six to cross. Racachik is on the White Island, which is seen from this."—"I will attack him instantly," said Habib.—"The attempt is practicable, but new means must be employed."—"They will easily be found, added the hero: I am here in the middle of an enchantment, for which I am, without doubt, indebted to the kindness of Il'Haboul, or the favour of Dorathil-Goase: but where am I?"—"On the same rock on which you were asleep yesterday, and we have endeavoured to render every thing more commodious for you."—"I thank you," said Habib: your power appears to me to depend on more charms than one; but if you are disposed to continue your goodness to me, might not the least powerful of them all be employed to change this pavilion into a boat, which might at once transport

sport me to the island where the enemy of Dorathil-Goase commands?"

"Knight!" replied the eldest of the sisters of the sea, "although we are three sisters, daughters of genies, and genies ourselves, yet there is neither charm nor enchantment here. This pavilion, and this frugal repast, are the effect of means altogether natural; the fatigues you have experienced since your departure from Arabia, must necessarily have exhausted your vigour; partake with confidence of these dishes, which friendly hands have prepared. You will not suspect our zeal, when we assure you, that in avenging our Queen on the tyrant Racachik, you will do us a greater service than if you had restored us to freedom and repose.—But I will say no more, if you refuse to taste of the dishes we have set before you."

Habib yielded to her importunities, and the daughter of the waters thus went on: "Ever since Abarikaf completed his attempt in stirring up a spirit of disaffection through all the dependant provinces of Dorathil-Goase, he has given the command of the White Island, the frontier of his dominions, to the genie Racachik, the most cruel and infamous of all the wretches under his government.

"This monster, before he repaired to the standards of Abarikaf, infested the seas in the shape of an enormous shark; he pursued vessels, and
by

by the poison of his looks, charmed all the sailors and passengers by whom he was perceived. Unhappy they, whose attention he was able to attract ! Their heads turned round, they dropped into the sea, and the monster dragged them under the waves, to devour them. He is still perpetually tormented with this rage ; and when he does not meet with strangers to satisfy his voracity, he gluts himself with the subjects of the Queen. The tyrant Abarikaf authorises him in this ; and both of them have sworn to extirpate the posterity of Adam.

“ He cannot indeed kill us, but we are reserved for torments more cruel than death. From among us he chooses his wives and his slaves. These he changes with every moon, and at her next increase, my sisters and I must enter a pond of salt water, which serves him as a harem ; the fatal term is determined in three days ! Should you attack the monster, what earnest prayers for your success will we offer up ! Yet we must not conceal the dangers you must run.

“ That he might be able to live upon the land, the monster has assumed a human body, retaining, however, the head of the shark, on account of the triple row of teeth with which it is armed ; he would quit it, if he could conceive one more voracious. His gigantic
body

body is covered with enchanted shells, which serve him for armour; that of a large tortoise forms his buckler, and an enormous shell is placed upon his head, in the shape of an helmet; and the snout of a sword fish, six cubits long, serves him for a spear. He mounts a sea horse, as frightful as himself; and when they both kindle for battle, the yells of the Knight are still more dreadful than those of his steed.

“For a sabre, he carries the rib of a whale, which he has rendered sharper than steel; and so heavy are his arms and his armour, that all his strokes are mortal. Human strength is of no avail against him, for every thing which he wears, and every weapon he employs, is enchanted.”—“Madam!” interrupted Habib with liveliness, “could I not, in three days, be carried to the island which Racachik is desolating? Hasten as much as possible the means of transporting me. I now arise, and hear I swear, not to sit down till I have accomplished the vengeance of heaven on this barbarous foe of humanity.”

As he pronounced this oath, the countenance of Habib brightened, and assumed so sublime a character, that it would have inspired a whole army with courage. He took some steps in the pavilion, and the dignity of his gait, and the noble and lofty graces of his motions, heightened the expression of his features.

Ilzaide

Ilzaide, concealing her head behind that of her eldest sister, "A hero! sister," said she, "never did I see one.—What is so beautiful as a hero!—I tremble—to love him."—"I fear it is no longer time for you to tremble," replied the eldest.

"Valiant Knight!" continued she, addressing the Sultan, we are more eager than yourself, to procure you the means of delivering us from the tyrant by whom we are oppressed. In one of the windings of this mountain, there is a marsh full of reeds, remarkably tall and strong. Of these we will form a raft, on which, taking the advantage of a calm sea, we ourselves will conduct you to the White Island. Meanwhile, repose yourself, and continue to take your repast in tranquillity. "Sister," said she to Ilzaide, "let us go immediately and prepare the raft!"—"I will follow you," replied Habib. "I neither want address nor strength, and can share in your labours."

"My sisters and I will be sufficient for it," replied the eldest. "We must pass betwixt two waters, into a place which to you would be inaccessible: you shall see us again in a little: we are eager to enable you to perform the vow you have made; and to-morrow morning we will depart for the White Island."

Saying this they went away, and by springing from rock to rock, they reached a small emi-

nence bordering on the sea. There, while they were tucking up their garments, and twisting their hair for plunging into the sea, the youngest of the sisters said to her companions ; “ Being thus left alone, the hours will be tedious and wearisome to him.”—“ You would have been extremely glad to have kept him company,” replied the eldest to her ; “ and while we were engaged in constructing the raft, you would have laboured to ruin it : Sister ! you have already traversed the sea, but you know not all its dangers : let us go where duty calls.” All the three then plunged into the water, and went to prepare the raft.

Habib having finished his repast, and seeing the day hastening to a close, performed his ablution, offered up his prayers, and peacefully committed himself to sleep, expecting the return of the daughters of the sea. The early rays of the sun soon struck his eyelids ; his looks were immediately directed to the expanse which separated him from the White Island, and his eyes eagerly measured its extent. Suddenly he perceived upon the sea, which was scarcely ruffled by the gentle zephyrs, an unusual motion ; he could distinguish an object advancing rapidly towards the shore, and several heads raised above the water called upon him. “ Come knight ! mount this raft.” He recognized the voice of the daughters of the sea,

sea, and sprang upon the tender vessel, which immediately rowed through the waves.

Eight dolphins were yoked to the raft; the eldest of the Naiads, with her body raised above the water down to her girdle, and supporting her two hands on the stern of the vessel, served it for a rudder. The two younger, swimming each at a side, preserved the equilibrium with one of their hands; and Habib, wholly occupied with his project, sat upon the raft.

The whole of the White Island was soon in view. The palace of the tyrant, built of coral and shells, appeared upon the most prominent point of the island. The guards, having perceived the warrior at a great distance, sounded the alarm, and announced his arrival to Racachik; and the monster thought himself already in possession of a new prey. "Let him advance," said he; "ask at him what he wants? Dearly shall he certainly learn, that no stranger lands here without measuring his strength and courage with mine. Meanwhile I will arm myself, that I may give him a suitable reception."

In the mean time, the raft reached the shore; and Habib having sprung from it with great agility, was joined by one of the centinels, a kind of amphibious monster, who proposed questions to him as he had been ordered. "Go," said Habib, "tell thy master, that I am come here to engage him."—"You are

not armed," replied the monster, "and you have no horse."—"You know nothing about the matter," replied the Sultan; "my turban is as strong as an helmet; and my scymetar supplies the place of a cuirass and a shield, and I have no need of an horse; only let your master dare to attack me! I challenge him, together with all his power."

This message was delivered. Racachik became furious. Covered with his scales, and mounted upon his frightfull sea horse, whose unweildy gallop raised a cloud of dust, he hastened towards the shore, and seeing the hero, "Contemptible offspring of Adam," said he to him, "satellite of Mahomet! Thy head is full of vanity, because, like other worms, thou creep'st not on the earth; and because it is raised three cubits above the mud of which it was formed. Dost thou dare to insult and defy the genie Racachik! Receive the punishment of thy audacity." At the same time he pushed his horse towards Habib, and prepared to pierce him with his terrible spear.

The young hero drew his scymetar, and before the stroke could reach him, the spear of his adversary was shivered to pieces. The violence of the shock benumbed the arm of the tyrant, his horse reared, and, no longer obedient to the hand of the rider, rushed with him to the shore, and was overturned with him.

Racachik,

Racachik, now conscious of his danger, called to him all the powers that were under his command. At that very instant the sea was agitated, and cast them forth. The shore was covered with sea calves, and lions, and the whales approaching it, spurted up such torrents of water, as appeared to form an insuperable barrier betwixt the young Sultan and his adversary. The whole coast re-echoed with dismal yells, and all the monsters summoned by Racachik, at once rushed upon the hero. For some time he maintained the combat with his scymetar; but, overpowered by numbers, and finding that his efforts would soon be vain, he thrice brandished his scymetar in the air, and with confidence pronounced the formidable word *Power*. This produced an immediate effect: the monsters who had been able to resist the sword, constrained by a superior power, rushed again into the gulfs from which they had issued forth. Racachik still ventured to appear, and with the whales rib which he wore instead of a scymetar, endeavoured to oppose the formidable armour of Solomon; but it broke into a thousand pieces; and his scaly body, together with his enchanted armour, was reduced to dust.—“Go, wretch!” said Habib, “and groan thro’ eternity in the caverns of Caucasus!” At that instant, all the remains of the monsters disappeared, the coast was left clear and solitary,

and Racachik existed no more but in the memory of the revolted genies.

A mournful and penfive silence succeeded the agitation of this terrible scene. And the victorious Habib, recognizing the will of the destinies, fell upon his knees, before that being who watched over him, and thus exclaimed.

“O thou power, whom nothing can resist ! thy enemies are overthrown ; at thy breath they have disappeared : and what has become of their remains ?

“The fire which consumes the stubble of harvest, leaves some traces behind ; but thy enemies are destroyed ; and where are their ashes ?

“The feeble reed, in the hands of the servant of God, has more force than the oak in the hands of the wicked.

“I placed myself on the bow of Mahomet and Solomon ; they shot me at this cursed race, and I have wholly destroyed it !”

Habib arose, overpowered with the blessings he had received, and perceived not the snare which gratitude was spreading for his modesty.

The shore was covered with the daughters of the sea, who were crowned with sea plants, and girded with garlands. They had come to pay homage to their deliverer, and lay the treasures of their element at his feet. The melodious harmony of their voices, and the graces of their
mein,

mein, would have softened the most savage breast. They crowded around the hero, and prostrated themselves at his knees. The young Ilzaide and her sisters were more eager than the rest; but Habib, confounded with these marks of respect, refused to receive them. "I have done nothing for you," said he, "and you are under no obligation to a man who has scarcely fulfilled his duty: Is there no mosque here, in which to worship the Deity? Let us repair to the temple, thither I will march before you. Is there any faithful subject of Dorathil-Goase present? To her I will remit your presents, for whom alone I ought to accept them."

At that instant, a genie, named Balazan, and in his natural shape, presented himself. His head was bent under the load of years, his wings were broken, and his body galled with the chains with which the tyrant had loaded him. "Sir!" said he, "in the time of Queen Camarilzaman, we had three mosques in this place, but Racachik has profaned and destroyed them. That heap of ruins which you behold, is the remains of a city which he plundered, devouring all its inhabitants. Since that time the island has been without commerce or cultivation. I had been appointed to the command of it by Illabousatrou; but Racachik, at his arrival, caused me be shut up in the dungeon, from which I have just escaped

ed

ed by your power. I come to pay homage to the ambassador of Solomon, in whose hands the sword of that prophet shines on this shore, and to own subjection to the deliverer of the children of God, and the avenger of Dorathil-Goase."

"Come, Balazan!" replied Habib, "in the name of the great Prophet, and of Dorathil-Goase, whose Knight I am, I restore to you all the power with which you were formerly invested. Take these treasures which you behold at my feet, cause the mosques be rebuilt, and from the top of the minarets let the muczin invite to them the faithful subjects whom fear has dispersed. Govern here in the name of Mahomet, of the illustrious Solomon, and of your Queen. Every where re-establish order, and assist me in conveying myself to Medinaz-il-ballor."

"Noble, and valiant Knight!" replied Balazan, "with confidence I receive your orders, and submit to them, in the name of the powerful Creator of the universe. But, Sir! it is beyond my power to give you any assistance in your journey to the place whither you are called by fate. The island is destitute of every vessel for navigation, and the road through the air is useless, since, as you see, my wings are cut! And had they still all their strength, yet Abarikaf is so completely mas-

ter

ter of the passages on high, that my resources would be of no avail. You must continue to pass from island to island, in the same way in which you were conducted thither. Avail yourself of the enthusiasm, which your person and virtues have spread among the genies of the sea. Efface from their remembrance, the dangers to which they have been exposed together with you; and they will be able to conduct you into the very centre of your enemies forces. The rest must be the work of your valour, and of the high decrees of destiny.

“Terror has already infected the Yellow and the Red Islands. Mokilras, the tyger of the sea, and son of the dreadful tyrant, from whom you have just delivered us, has the command of them both. Informed of the defeat of his father, he has already taken every precaution which fear can suggest. Difficulties await you, but if you are able to surmount them, you must take possession of the skin of this monster, and make a standard of it, at the sight of which the Red Island will immediately submit.”

Habib then addressing himself to the eldest of the daughters of the sea, said to her, “If I could here find a fisherman’s bark, or a small boat, I would instantly set sail for the Yellow Island; but as these cannot be procured, would the genies of your element refuse me their aid?”

aid?"—"Should fear," replied she, "deter them from the enterprize, or should they be ignorant of the high degree of confidence, that a Knight like you deserves, my sisters and I would teach them their duty. The dolphins can still conduct your raft within a league of the land; but it would be dangerous for them to go farther, on account of the preparations which Mokilras will have taken."—"What is it to swim a league?" said Habib, "for a man determined to undertake every thing in the prosecution of his duty."

"O generous Knight!" replied the daughter of the sea, "who would refuse to follow you, were it only to see, and hear, and admire you? But are you not afraid of being yourself devoured by the monsters of the deep?"—"I am afraid of nothing, Madam, but of not executing, as I ought, the will of my destiny in the service of your Queen."—"Depend upon us, valiant hero! my sisters and I will reserve for ourselves the honour of assisting you."

That instant the raft departed, and seemed to fly over the waters. They could already distinguish the commotions which were taking place on the Yellow Island; and were only a league distant from it, when the dolphins, warned by their instinct, suddenly stopped, and struggled to break the chains which bound them to the raft. One of the sisters advanced
and

and cut them ; and the raft remained motionless. In a short time, a billow, which the sea monsters raised, seemed about to swallow it up ; but Habib, who saw that not a moment was to be lost, in delivering his lovely companions from the dangers that threatened them, took the scymetar in his hand, and began to swim, pronouncing at the same time the formidable word of the talisman. The waters might be said, of their own accord, to have arranged themselves, in order to point out to him an infallible course. The billows were scattered, the surface of the sea became smooth, and the hero was carried to a part of the coast, where no obstacle opposed his landing.

His enemies, dispersed in clusters, no sooner beheld his looks, than they betook themselves to flight. Wherever the croud appeared thickest, thither he marched ; and being the messenger of the thunder, which was about to burst, he rushed upon them with his sabre, and all, who resisted the keen edge of his blade, were instantly scattered.

Mokilras, the enormous tyger, took his position on his two feet ; he threw, at the hero, the unweildy club with which he was armed, and, quickly resuming his own nature, he fled upon his four feet. Habib pursued him ; but as he was not to be overtaken by human vigour or agility, he pronounced, with a loud voice,

voice, the fatal word, and at the same time exclaimed, "*Mokilras ! in the name of Solomon, I arrest you.*" The monster was motionless. A single stroke of the scymetar cut off his head, and his skin was instantly carried off.

No sooner was the tyrant of the Yellow Island destroyed, than all the elements returned to their natural course, and silence succeeded the frightful tumult, by which they were agitated.

Meanwhile, the three daughters of the sea had rallied upon the raft; and the young Ilzaide, standing upon the vessel, and applying to her mouth a long sea trumpet, recalled from afar the affrighted dolphins. Obedient to her voice, they crowded back to the raft; and all the inhabitants of the waters joined in concerts of joy; the air resounded with the songs of victory, and the whole crowd thronged to the shore, the moment Mokilras was spoiled by the hero.

Habib returned, and rejecting the homage which bordered on adoration: "Creatures of the Almighty," said he, "lift up your eyes to heaven! there dwells the only object of your gratitude. Subjects of Dorathil-Goase! to her your respect, homage, and submission are due. Her Knight reserves nothing but the privilege of
of

of joining his vows to yours, and of sharing in your deliverance."

As he finished, crowds of people, flocking from all quarters, encreased his triumph, and his embarrassment. All of them wished to swear obedience to him, and asked him to impose new laws; when happily the aged Balazan appeared. As soon as every thing in the White Island had submitted to the power of this genie, he had endeavoured to raise himself in the air, that, if possible, he might follow the successful fortunes of the young Habib; and, with great difficulty, had been able to join him in the Yellow Island, at the moment, when its inhabitants were paying him their homage. "Subjects of Dorathil-Goase," said the old genie, as he arrived, "this valiant Knight receives the expressions of your gratitude; return to your possessions; and from this day submit to the laws of our Sovereign.—And you Knight!" said he to Habib, "take a moment's repose. The subjection of the Red Island is a conquest unworthy of your labours. I alone will mount the raft, on which you were conducted to this place, and carry with me the skin of Mokilras, and his armour. At the terrible sight of the trophy I will form of these, the rebels will voluntarily stretch forth their hands to the chains I shall carry for them. Reserve your strength for the attack of the

Green and Blue Islands, and especially for that of the Black Island !”

Habib valued not the victory which was gained without danger; and therefore abandoned the enterprize to the conduct of Balazan, and sought the repose, which the labours awaiting him rendered necessary.

He was still asleep, when Balazan arrived from the Red Island, holding in his hand two bottles of goat's skin. “Knight !” said he to Habib, awakening him, “behold the remainder of the only dangerous enemies which were in the country I have just subjected to the laws of the Queen. I have shut them up in these bottles, and am going to send them immediately to the mouth of the caverns of Mount Caucasus. To-morrow you may repair, without any obstacle, to the Red Island, and there consider in what manner you are to pursue your victories. But the dangers you are about to encounter will admit of no description. Nisabic, a genie, whose enchantments are perhaps equal to those of Abarikaf, is governor of the Green Island, and his empire extends also over the Blue. It is impossible to conjecture in what manner his attacks ought to be resisted, for he varies them perpetually; and if their effects are visible, your genie must meet those that he conceals from you. All this would be impossible to us, but nothing must

must be so to the champion of Dorathil-Goose."

Resistance and difficulties fired the courage of the Arabian Prince; and, with the first rays of morning, he set out for the Red Island; the dolphins dragging the raft. He passed the point of it, that he might be within reach of the Green Island, which he proposed to attack next day.

The daughters of the sea had not forsaken their deliverer, and perpetually ministered to his necessities. The hero, left to his own reflexions, recalled to his memory, the saying of the wise Il'Haboul, *I am more afraid of danger to you from secret stratagem, than from open force.* He therefore put himself on his guard against the artifices of the genie, whom he was to subdue. And having done so he securely fell asleep in the arms of Providence, and arose next day with a heart full of ardor and hope.

The hero was rowing quietly towards the place of his destination, when, all at once, the three sisters shrieked aloud, and the head and hands of Ilzaide, who swam along side of the raft, disappeared. Habib drew his scymetar, and began to swim; but finding himself entangled with nets, he pronounced the formidable word, and employed the edge of his blade, and the meshes of the nets yielded on every side.

He laid hold of Ilzaide and carried her to the raft; he then flew in haste to the relief of her sisters. After they were all in safety, he observed, that the raft was agitated without advancing forwards, and that the dolphins were entangled in the same nets. He swam around and disengaged them. And, in order to secure his course, he mounted the foremost of the dolphins, and directed his progress towards the land, cutting, on the right and left, the nets that lay in his way.

From the summit of one of the highest towers of his palace of steel, the tyrant observed the object which was advancing towards the shore. He saw that it passed the magical net, with which he had encumbered the sea. He did not perceive the Arabian Prince; but upon a huge body, which floated to the land with great rapidity, he observed a group of three women almost naked, and was altogether at a loss against what sort of danger he ought to provide. They had greatly mistaken his character, if they thought of captivating him with their beauty; and the precautions he had taken rendered him secure from every sort of enchantment. The palace which he occupied was of actual steel, and the only access to it lay through a vault cut in the solid rock, armed with sharp points of iron, and defended by a key which hung only by a thread. This
defence

defence could not be overcome either by enchantments, or the charms of any sort of magic.

Nisabac, thus confiding in his strength, sallied out of his palace, leaped through the formidable vault, and came to meet his adversary. The group he had perceived advanced towards the land, and the Knight sprung upon the shore. The hero was held in most sovereign contempt by the monster, who was armed from head to foot, and who, on consulting the stars concerning his fortune, had learned, *that, in order to become master of his person, it would be necessary to get possession of his house of steel.* It appeared to him impossible, that his enemy could escape the dangers of the mysterious vault, and should he even be so fortunate, he would find it impossible to destroy the fort, which he would meet with, after having passed the dangerous vault.

Nisabac appeared before Habib, holding in his hand a club of steel of an enormous weight. "Who art thou, audacious fellow?" said he; "what madness hath brought you hither to meet your fate?"—"I am the Knight of Dorathil-Goase," replied Habib; "and am come to chastise such as have rebelled against God and Solomon."—"Vile insect!" replied the enraged genie; "you have but one life to lose, and darest thou, unarmed, insult Nisabac!"

Die by the death I reserve for my slaves !” At the same time, he raised his club with an incredible celerity, and aimed a stroke at the hero’s head. The Arabian Prince opposed its fall, with nothing but the blade of his scymetar ; but the effect of it was terrible. The club dropped from the hands of Nisabic, and dragged him along with it. The talisman confounded him, and perceiving that he was sinking under the power of his enemy, he pronounced his dark conjurations. Habib approached the body, in order to pierce the fallen genie, but perceiving nothing but his armour, he found that he was master of nothing but the outside of a warrior.

The material substance of Nisabic had disappeared, and the Prince of Arabia had no idea, that this conquest was more valuable to him than the real body of the genie. In reality, it explained the prophecy which said, that in order to become master of the rebel, *it would be necessary to get possession of his house of steel*. For the oracle meant the armour in which the genie was cloathed, and in which he seemed to have placed all his confidence.

Habib despised this armour, whose proportions far exceeded the stature of ordinary men ; and with four strokes of his scymetar, he made the chains which fastened it disappear, scattered its fragments, and thus fulfilled another prophecy

prophecy of the oracle; *the powers subject to Nisabib will be loosened and dispersed.*

In becoming invisible, and retreating under the vault, through which the entrance to his habitation lay, the monster made the last trial of his power. He appeared in his natural shape, with his scymetar, and waited for Habib at the entry of the vault, as if to challenge him to single combat. The young Prince allowed himself to be drawn into the snare, and the genie retreated two steps. He cut the thread by which the key of the vault was suspended, and the rocks tumbled down with a horrible crash.

As soon as the Sultan heard the first efforts, he pronounced, with a loud voice, the formidable word of the talisman, and opposed his gleaming blade to the fall of the rocks. The fragments, as they fell, arranged themselves on his right and left, and did not occasion him the smallest harm. He was surrounded by a dreadful dust, and heard nothing on every side but the shrieks and groans, which came from Nisabib himself. "Arabian!" said the genie to him, "misfortune has now instructed me, and I recognise your destiny and my own. I trusted in the oracles, but they have deceived me. Long have I expected you; but as your power was disguised under so weak appearances, I did not recognize you, and imprudently delivered myself to your victorious

rious arm. Do not abuse your success; I am crushed under these ruins, and in this situation my existence would be dreadful. Cause me to be transported to the dungeons of Caucasus, that I may at least enjoy the sympathy of others in distress !”

“ Genie !” replied Habib, “ thou art guilty of many crimes ; but I have the soul of a true Knight, and even my enemy may ask a favour from me ; nevertheless, I cannot come to a decision without counsel, and will not return thee an answer, till after I shall have offered up three prayers.”

Habib was as it were buried in a hole, in the middle of the rocks ; and the dust was scarcely dispersed, when he saw like two stars sparkling over his head. These were the charming eyes of the youngest of the daughters of the sea. “ Is it you, Sir ?” said she ; “ how happy are we ! We trembled for your life, when we beheld this mountain tumble down upon you. Take hold of my hair, Knight ! and be not afraid of hurting me. I have both strength and courage.” Saying this, she let down her locks to him ; the end of which he seized, and was drawn up from the subterraneous passage.

Habib's first care was to thank his deliverer. “ I have done nothing,” said she, “ to deserve your thanks ; but would willingly make
you

you the happiest of mortals ! At the same time she stretched forth her hand to assist him in passing from rock to rock, till at last they arrived on the outer rampart of the ditches of the palace of steel, the usual residence of the genie Nilabic.

They were scarcely arrived when they perceived the two other sisters on the neighbouring rocks. "Come sisters," exclaimed Ilzaide, "he is here !" Nothing but a strong and sincere passion could have secured our hero from the many attacks of Ilzaide, so much the more dangerous that they were innocent. But he was already vanquished by his destiny, and the Queen had nothing to fear.

Yet the conquest of the Green Island was not complete. The castle of steel was inaccessible; the fortifications were guarded, and the gates and bridges shut. "I am yet ignorant," said Habib, "how I shall be enabled to succeed in this bold enterprize. There is an impregnable fort, against which human strength can be of no avail. I have no longer confidence in myself, but in the decrees of the fate by which I am conducted. It may be possible, that in confessing his defeat, Nilabic has only been artfully laying a snare, in order to draw me into a new combat; and dangers may yet await me here, to which you must not be exposed. Return to your own element, and offer

up

up prayers for the knight of Dorathil-Goase ; at least, let your distance from the danger render me entirely easy on your account."—" No, we will not leave you," replied the daughters of the sea ; " whoever is with you, is beyond the reach of danger."—" Were you always at my side," added the youngest, " I should brave the tempests which rend the rocks."

Habib, with the sabre in his hand, approached the draw-bridge. " By Solomon !" cried he, " and in virtue of this talisman, I order this bridge to fall down." It instantly turned upon its hinges, and the passage was laid open. The warrior cut with his scymetar the two chains which assisted in raising it, and penetrated into the court of the fortress.

In the middle of this court stood a pillar, on the top of which was placed an iron cage. This monument was covered with talismans, and had the following inscription written upon it. *Thou canst not be destroyed but by the power of Arabia.* Habib struck all the talismans with his sabre, and a sudden noise resounded from the centre of the subterraneous abodes, even to the summit of the vaults. The pillar was broken in pieces, and the subjects of Dorathil-Goase, who were confined in chains, at once rushed from their dungeons. The cage was now on the ground ; and Habib perceived within it, a very extraordinary object, whose species he

he could scarcely distinguish. It was a naked woman, whose countenance was concealed by her hair. "Who are you, madam?" asked the hero.—"Sir!" replied she, "deliver me from this prison, and give me some cloaths, that I may appear with decency before you. This cage is shut by a talisman, which the savage Nisabik always carries with him; endeavour to open it; restore me to liberty, and I will never cease to bless God, Mahomet, and you."—"You would not forget the illustrious Solomon," replied the Knight, "in whose name I break in pieces every bar." At the same time he struck the bars of the cage with his scymetar.

The three daughters of the sea, after dividing their girdles, covered the prisoner with them, in such a manner, that she could appear in presence of the Knight, without offending her modesty. No sooner were the subjects of Dorathil-Goase delivered from their chains, than they prostrated themselves before the unknown lady, and shewed her every mark of attachment and respect. Habib being ignorant of the reason of this, said to them, "What is this you do? Who is this lady?"—"Alas! Sir," replied one of them, "She is the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses. She is a relation of the beautiful Dorathil-Goase, and, before the revolt of Abarikaf, was our Queen."—"O heaven!"

ven!" exclaimed the Arabian Prince, "a Queen, and a relation of Dorathil-Goase! How shall I restore to her all that she has lost?"

"There will be no difficulty in that," replied the person to whom he proposed the question. "The tyrant, together with the treasures of the Queen, hath accumulated all the riches of the island in this fortress, and since you are now master of it, you are master of its wealth. The women whom you see at the bottom of the court, and whose situation prevents them from approaching, were engaged in her service. They discovered too much attachment to her after her misfortunes, and a prison has been the recompence of their fidelity.

"Bring hither," said Habib, "all those who were attached to the person of your Queen, and let her again take possession of a palace in which every thing belongs to her."

"I myself was in her service," replied the one whom he interrogated, and in a place of trust. "You shall be reinstated in it," said Habib, "if she thinks it proper. Meanwhile surround her with every thing which can contribute to her conveniency: And if you know the rooms of this castle, after you shall have spoken to those who are to engage again in her service, you will accompany me, in order that

I may

I may be able to conduct her to the most magnificent apartment."

All the people, who were to compose the establishment of the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses, were assembled in a moment. Habib presented them to her, and requested her to accept of his hand. "You are restored to all your rights, Madam," said he, "and to the government of this island. Grant to the Knight of Dorathil-Goase, the honour of conducting you to your palace."

The Lady of the Beautiful Tresses cast down her eyes, and allowed herself to be led to an apartment prepared for her by the genie, and to which she had preferred the cage, from which she had just been delivered. Every thing in the apartment was magnificent. Riches of all sorts were accumulated in it; and the lady immediately found more than was necessary for dressing, in a becoming manner, both herself and all her court.

The three daughters of the sea had followed her, and, as the companions of the Arabian Knight, requested the favour of being permitted to arrange her beautiful locks.

"Alas!" said she to them, "they were the cause of my misery; yet, as even in my misfortune, they were my only resource, I cannot reproach myself with the excessive attachment I have had for them; and therefore, with much

pleasure, I commit them to your hands." The Lady of the Beautiful Tresses left her toilet, with her locks twisted in the form of a tiara upon her head, and adorned with strings of pearls and rubies, while other two hung down her back, reaching below her girdle.

Scarcely was she dressed, when the attendants came to intimate to her that dinner was served up. Habib took her by the hand, to lead her to the table. She invited the lovely daughters of the sea to dine with her; and, for the first time in his life, the Arabian Prince was seated with ladies, and the first time for these six months, sat down to a repast which was not earned by his own industry, or that of others. The kitchens and butteries of Misakobhe had furnished every thing.

The Lady of the Beautiful Tresses was in the bloom of youth, of a stature which was majestic and perfectly elegant: her looks, which were full of animation, breathed an affecting languor. A heart, whose feelings were not already engaged, might easily have become enamoured of her; but none could resist the interest that her beauty and misfortunes inspired. Habib looked at her with the utmost tenderness; Ilzaide accidentally caught the motion of his eyes, and really affected, without suspecting it, became jealous, without being conscious of it.

The

The entertainment passed in mutual attentions; and when it was finished, the company retired into a chamber, where Habib besought the lady to have the goodness, unless it was too troublesome to her, to give him the history of her misfortunes. A sigh arose from the lady's heart, and drawing her hands over her beautiful eyes, to wipe off the tears, she thus began.

History of the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses.

By the indulgence of his brother, the father of Dorathil-Goase, my father held the crown of the Green Island and the Blue, on condition of paying him fealty, and an annual tribute. I was, like my cousin, the only fruit of a marriage betwixt a Prince and a daughter of the race of the genies.

Illaboufatrou, the father of my aunt Camarilzaman, had formed the design of settling in this country, all the genies who were subject to Solomon, of whom this Prophet had made him the chief: And in order to prevent their inconstancy and revolt, he persuaded them all to intermarry with the children of Adam. Several of them refused to do this, and, beside

L l z

others,

others, Abarikaf, Mokilracham, with his family, and Misakobhe. They dissembled their motives, but the real one was, the rebellion which was already formed in their heart, and the eager desire of making it burst forth, whenever they could hope to obtain power by its execution.

My cousin Dorathil-Goase, and I, lost our parents almost at the same time ; and I found myself Queen, under the guardianship of an old Vizier, whom my father had chosen for me.

The insolent Misakobhe, one of the favourites of Abarikaf, became enamoured, not of me, but of my looks ; and being perpetually occupied with enchantments and predictions, he was at length convinced that if he could obtain me for his wife, he should be able to reduce under his power as many genies as I had hairs. He was to employ them as chains to bind the genies, and every genie would have cost me a hair.

I knew the foundation and extravagance of his project, because he had the audacity to give me a particular account of it, with a view to seduce me, by the representation of the power I should one day enjoy. I rejected all his offers, and gave my hand to Prince Dalisha, who was already possessed of my heart. Scarcely were we united, when the revolt of Abarikaf broke out.

out. He had drawn into it all the inhabitants of the Black Isle, which he governed as Vizier. Legions of revolted spirits, from the most remote corners of the world, flocked to his standard. Illaboufatrou, far from being able to send any relief to the islands which Mokilracham and Misakobhe invaded by the orders of Abarikaf, had great difficulty to defend himself, with his grand-daughter, in the island of Medinazil-Ballor.

Dalisha, my husband, was vanquished, and carried to the Black Isle, where the traitor Abarikaf detains him as an hostage, and the wretch Misakobhe came to make me a new offer of his detestable hand. "Queen," said he to me, "your hand is disengaged; you cannot reserve it for my slave; you ought to bestow it on the conqueror."—"Vile rebel!" said I to him, "the fates must one day give an account, for having fought in thy behalf." With this he retired in fury, and made me a prisoner in my palace.

Every day he renewed his importunities, and I still endeavoured to load him with contempt. But, he was absolutely desirous of obtaining my hand, being completely blinded by that prediction which made it appear to him so precious. At length, however, despairing of success, he thought of employing the greatest severities. I threatened to tear out my hair

one by one, on which he foamed with anger. "I will completely prevent that," said he to me; "they shall become your only resource."

It was at that time, that the monster determined to shut me up in the enchanted cage from which you have delivered me, where the air was all my food, and tears my only drink. My locks were the only covering which was left, to shelter me from the rigour of the climate, from the severities of the weather, and from the shame and confusion of appearing naked before those to whom he had exposed me. I could only comb them with my fingers. Thus did he force me to preserve my tresses, which were the original cause of my misfortune, and of his extravagant hopes.

He came every day to the foot of the pillar, to ask me if I was wearied with suffering, and if I was willing at length to give him my hand. I earnestly besought him to put me to death; and throwing water into the air with his hand, he thus replied to me; "Live, suffer, sigh, weep, and comb yourself." Every evening he came and urged me to consent to share his bed, and with the same ceremony he repeated the same words.

This, Knight, is my distressful history; I cannot tell you how long my sufferings have lasted. I was, wholly lost in reflection, and, as it were, swallowed up in misery. To part of my affliction

affliction you have indeed put an end, but, separated as I am from a husband, whom I tenderly love, and distressed with the thought of the severe torments which he is no doubt experiencing, I am far from feeling that joy which the sight of my deliverer, and the change of my fortune, ought to inspire."

As she pronounced these last words, the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses melted into tears, and, by an involuntary motion, the effect of confirmed habit, she raised her fingers to her locks, as if to comb them.

Habib had felt misfortunes himself, but was as yet unacquainted with those of others; and at the relation of those of the lady, he felt his heart penetrated with a new sentiment, of which she was the object. His soul was agitated; his eyes were filled with tears; a sigh escaped the beautiful Ilzaide, and she hastened from the table. Her elder sister followed: "What is the matter?" said she to her; "restrain yourself." "I cannot," replied Ilzaide; "this lady distresses the Arabian Knight too much. Did you feel like me sister, it would be the wish of your heart, that his soul should be perpetually filled with pleasure." While she was making this reply, Ilzaide was led back to the table.

The Lady of the Beautiful Tresses, observing the impression she had made, composed herself;
and

and Habib, now become master of his feelings, thus addressed her. "Madam," said he, "I swear by the scymetar with which I am entrusted, that your husband shall be restored to you, and that I will avenge your sufferings, and those of Dorathil-Goase, till there shall remain not so much as one of the rebels who have injured you.

"Misakobhe, if I ought to believe him, already suffers in part the punishment of his abominable outrages, under a heap of rocks, with which he intended to overwhelm me. I am more than revenged of the evil he intended me. But the vengeance of heaven, of Dorathil-Goase, and of you, Madam, is not yet complete. We will repair together to the foot of the mass, under which he had proposed to crush me, and I will employ, in his punishment, that very method by which, in conformity to the predictions of the stars, he had proposed to raise himself above others. Condescend, Madam, to accompany me; and expect that the protection of heaven, and of its favourites, will enable me to put a period to your calamities, and to procure for you the pleasure of revenge."

Saying this, he, accompanied by the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses, and the three daughters of the sea, went towards the fallen rocks, which had now shut up the only passage through the rock, by which it was possible to

go from the esplanade of the castle to the shore of the sea. As soon as they arrived, Habib drew his scymetar, with which he struck the overturned rocks three times, and then raised his voice : " Misakobhe !" cried he, " if you groan under this mass of stones, give some signal of it ; the Arabian Knight comes to converse with you."

At that instant the heap of rocks seemed to be raised a little, and there issued from them a most frightful groan. The Lady of the Beautiful Tresses recognised the voice, and trembled. Habib again spoke : " Rebellious genie ! I know not as yet all your crimes ; and before I send you to expiate them in the caverns of Caucasus, you must be humbled in presence of the Queen, whom you have basely abused."

After this discourse addressed to the genie, the Knight stopped, and turning towards the Queen. " Madam, this impious wretch wished to make use of your hair in binding and subjecting spirits : his ambition, and foolish desires, must be punished by that very thing which was their instrument, as well as their object."

Habib again struck the rock, and raised his voice : " Guilty wretch ! thou shalt have three of the locks which thou hast wished for. But they shall prove three chains of iron, by which thy neck, thy hands, and thy feet shall be bound."

bound." Then throwing the three locks into the air, he pronounced, in a very grave and strong voice: "*Noble creatures of God, preserving spirits of the elements, servants of the great Mabomet, and friends of Solomon, chain this criminal, throw him at the feet of her whom he hath offended, and carry him to the prisons of Caucasus!*" Upon this, frightful shrieks were heard, the rocks opened, and Misakobhe, loaded with chains, and his forehead humbled to the ground, appeared for a moment before the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses; and immediately the whole vision disappeared.

While the frightful genie was in view, Ilzaide remained concealed behind the Knight; and in spite of her utmost efforts, the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses felt an emotion of disgust and terror. Habib thus addressed her: "Take courage, Madam; you see that your hair is a precious treasure. By means of your locks you shall this night be delivered from all your enemies, who, with their impure breath, infect the prisons of your fortress; and even from those, who, by flight, had saved themselves from my vengeance, if they have imprudently chosen an asylum in this island. We will even do more; I see an infallible method of subduing, by means of your tresses, all the rebels of the Blue Isle, without taking the trouble of going to search for them. Nay, may I not
flatter

flatter myself, that I shall be able to employ them against Abarikaff himself, and, at the expence of all your enemies, and those of Dorathil-Goafe, completely verify the prediction which destined your hair to become chains to legions of genies? You must not be sparing of them, Madam; deliver them up to their destined purpose, and in the end you shall find your tresses still more beautiful."

The Lady of the Beautiful Tresses retired to her chamber, and the three daughters of the sea assisted her also at her evening toilet. Full of confidence in the wisdom of the Knight, she tore out a handfull of her hair, and rejoiced to see them employed for a purpose so noble. Ilzaide laid hold of them, and went to deliver them to Habib. He caused himself be conducted to the gate of the prisons, and there repeated the operation he had performed at the rocks, and instantly all the rebels were carried off, and conducted to the caverns of Mount Caucasus.

He then ascended the terrace, which covered the castle, and scattered the locks in the air, trusting them to the servants of the Prophets, that their effect might be produced upon those of the enemy, who remained in the Green Island, and those who were in possession of the Blue. A noise of distant groans was heard, and completely assured him, that what
he

he had done had been attended with full success. He then paused a moment, to enjoy himself, and indulge in reflection.

"Were I to appear before you, my dear IP'Haboul, I should be less humble than I once was, but I would not be vain.

"I spake, and miracles were performed. I am victorious, but of what can I boast?

"My words are breath, and I have less power than one of these hairs which I hold in my hand."

Saying this, he carefully put into his bosom what remained of the lady's locks which he had received, and rejoined her in the hall, in which she was with the three daughters of the sea. "Be entirely at your ease, Madam," said he, addressing himself to her; "you are delivered from your enemies. Born to a throne, if you have had need of my assistance, my counsels would henceforth be useless to you. My destiny and my duty oblige me to leave you to-morrow. But, should heaven prosper my arms, be assured I will not lose sight of your dearest interests. To-morrow I will carry whatever commands you choose to honour me with to the Blue Isle. I must deprive you of my lovely companions; for I have still two seas to cross, and in a country where tyranny has destroyed every kind of navigation, I shall have need of their obliging assistance."

It

It was with pain, that the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses saw the hero, to whom she owed so much, determined to leave her so suddenly; but she thought it incumbent on her to yield with a good grace to a resolution, the motive of which she could not but approve; and they took leave of each other with expressions of the highest esteem.

The rising morn beheld Habib and his companions depart. They flew over the billows, and towards the middle of the day had reached the shores of the Blue Isle. The inhabitants were assembled, and indulging themselves in the joy of their unexpected deliverance; their tyrants had been almost visibly humbled, and carried off in their presence.

The general happiness was much increased, when they learned from Habib the joyful deliverance of their beautiful Queen. And as they were the nearest inhabitants to the Black Isle, he endeavoured to learn if, by any means, they had got information of what was going on there, and of the success of Abarikaf, in his attack on the only island that remained faithful to Dorathil-Goase.

"Sir!" said the inhabitants to him, "ever since the rebels have taken possession of this Isle, they have not left so much as a fishing boat. Having the means of communication among themselves, they have deprived us of e-

very method of holding intercourse with the living beings of our own nature. We cannot leave our own shore, and it is impossible for us to learn what passes on theirs. But, although it cannot be the effect either of a near or remote storm, the arm of the sea which lies betwixt us, has, for some days, been blacker than usual. Unagitated by the wind or the tide, the billows are raised very unequally; and, without being able to assign the real reason, we are of opinion, that the passage from this to the Black Island is extremely dangerous, even although the fury of the monster who reigns there, did not deter all such as might wish to make the attempt."

The Arabian warrior being determined next day to examine, in person, what had been described to him, accepted the hospitality which was offered him; and without giving the smallest hint of his project, indulged in the amusements of a feast, which was held in honour of the deliverance of the island. Before the rising of the sun, he tore himself from repose, mounted his raft, coasted along the Blue Isle, till he had entirely passed it, and endeavoured to advance into the narrow strait, which lay betwixt it and the Black Isle. But the sea before him became so boisterous, that the dolphins, which conducted him, took fright, and ran aground on the shore of the Blue Isle.

In

In vain did Habib strike the billows with his sabre; in vain did he pronounce that word, by which he had prevailed over every enchantment; the charm which he was opposing did not operate in the air, and his raft being driven upon the shore, was really a natural effect, although the cause was not so.

The fishes, the monstrous inhabitants of the neighbouring deeps, were assembled in the channel which he had to cross; and its waves were filled with them. Their enormous masses, moved by the restlessness which had been communicated to them, would have put a large vessel in danger of being overfet; and the sea in which they were tossed was terrible.

Accustomed, as the daughters of the sea were, to behold its most frightful inhabitants, and, although emboldened by the presence of a hero, formed to encourage inexperience and timidity itself; yet, struck with this spectacle, uncommon and new to them, they had hastily gained the land, and came upon the shore to surround the Arabian Knight, who remained for a moment lost in thought.

“What danger can that be,” said he, “which has frightened dolphins and women?”

“What difficulty is that which hath not vanished at the powerful word, which was given me to pronounce?”

"The sword of Solomon remains useless in the hands of the man who possesses not his wisdom. Oh! my dear Il'Haboul! where art thou? Inspire me—

"Danger must be narrowly inspected, before one can judge of it; it is by the trial of means that the force of them is known.

"Sword of Solomon, open to me the depths of the sea, if I must penetrate them! Enable me to overcome its billows, if it is necessary."

At that time, the hero was on the brow of a steep rock, from which he threw himself headlong into the sea, and found himself surrounded on all sides by fishes, who pressed upon him, but did not injure him. Wherever he could reach them with his scymetar he slew them, and in a short time the sea was covered with blood. But their number, far from being diminished, was still encreased. He was pressed by them on every side, for they were restrained by barriers which prevented their escape.

The warrior covered the sea with floating carcases, and was fatiguing himself, while the scaly legions, which were around him, appeared to be reinforced. At last he raised himself for a moment above the dying wrecks with which he was surrounded. "In the name of the illustrious Solomon!" exclaimed he, "by whatever force these fishes are confined here, let

let them retire into seas the most remote from this part of the globe !”

This command was followed by the most immediate effect ; a prodigious commotion took place in the waves, and the crowd of watery animals was dispersed. The Knight swam in the middle of an unembarrassed sea, on which bodies, deprived of motion, were seen to float, every thing which had life having fled from it.

The three daughters of the sea observed, from the summit of a rock, what was going on. Ilzaide had, at several intervals, seen the ocean tinged with blood, and each time had set up a shriek of terror. When she beheld, however, the arm and sabre raised above the water, she took courage. “ Of that ocean of blood,” said she, “ not a drop has fallen from him !” At length, she thought the sea grew calmer, and she beheld the hero swimming, but it was towards the main ocean.

“ It is he himself !” said she ; “ he is attempting to swim across the sea ! He will be drowned !” and with this she plunged into the deep. In vain did her sisters call upon her to return ; they threw themselves after her into the sea ; nor were they the only beings who followed her.

Two dolphins, disengaged from the raft, and accustomed to sport with her, were at their

side. Their instinct attached them to the daughters of the sea, and the asswaged billows offered no resistance to such expert swimmers.

Ilzaide expected, in a short time, to be within reach of assisting the object, about whose fortune she was distressed. But all at once he sunk, and disappeared. She plunged into the water, and witnessed a most dreadful combat. Habib had encountered Abarikaf himself, who, having entered into the body of a whale, made the most wonderful exertions.

When the hero wished to approach it, the huge animal opened its immense jaws, and discharged a torrent of water, which drove him back. Habib again appeared above the water, and sinking again, he sprung upon the back of the monster, and, with his irresistible scymetar, pierced through the sides, even to the heart of the enormous living mass, which he had attacked. The colossus of the water, with its furious struggles, covered the sea with blood and foam, and sunk into the deep.

Habib was obliged to come above the liquid element in order to breathe, always following with his eye the bloody tract which arose from the body he had pierced; but his strength was beginning to fail, when he beheld Ilzaide approach.

proach. "Mount upon a dolphin, Knight," said she to him; "you are too bold. How! You who are but a man, can you hazard yourself in the main ocean, and there perform such astonishing exploits?"

In the relief which was thus sent him, the Arabian Knight acknowledged the protection of heaven. He followed the advice of Ilzaide, and with her assistance, and mounted upon a dolphin, he was soon able to remark more at his ease the consequences of the dreadful encounter, in which he had come off victorious.

When Abarikaf had attacked him, the rebel was surrounded with monsters like himself, and others still more horrible. All of them were subject to the genies his vassals, and the accomplices of his crimes. But in the hour of his danger they had all forsaken him. Blinded by terror, they thought to have secured their own safety by flight. They wished even to abandon the bodies of sword-fishes, blowers, and sea-lions, into which they had entered by the power of enchantment: but they were all detained in them by the virtue of an enchantment still more powerfull.

That was the tresses of the Queen of the Green and Blue Isles, a part of which, Habib had, in a moment of impatience, thrown into the sea, saying, "In the name of Solomon, let
these

these hairs make as many slaves of God, as the accursed Misakobhe intended to bring into subjection to himself, in order to establish his power."

The enchantment affixed to the hair had its proper effect, and, from that very moment, the genies became prisoners in the bodies of the inhabitants of the sea, which they had subjected by an enchantment.

The whale, in which Abarikaf was embodied, being exhausted by the loss of blood, appeared again above the water, like an inanimate body, and floated on the surface like an island. The Arabian Knight leaped from the back of the dolphin, mounted that of his vanquished enemy, and there returned thanks to that being by whose power he was victorious.

"I put my trust in God," said he, "and was not afraid to descend into the depths of the ocean. There he gave light to my eyes, and liberty to my hands. I attacked a huge monster; and, by the favour of the Most High, the steel reached the heart of my enemy.

"When my vigour was exhausted, he sent Ilzaide to my relief. A child sent from heaven to the assistance of man, is alone worth a whole legion."

Encouraged by the example of the valiant Knight, Ilzaide instantly sprung upon the back of

of the enormous fish. Her sisters observing her, pressed eagerly to the place, followed by six other dolphins, and boldly followed her example.

Meanwhile, the lifeless mass which carried them, drifted by the tide, had gone out of the channel which leads to the Black Isle, and had passed it. Habib, after receiving with gratitude and modesty, the congratulations of the companions of his adventures, enquired at them what land it was which appeared at a great distance in the horizon. "It is," replied the eldest, "the island of Medinaz-il-ballor, in the capital of which our Queen has her habitation. At this information, Habib could scarcely restrain his joy. "What!" said he, "have I the happiness of beholding that so much wished for land! Could I reach it, with the monster that is under our feet, what an agreeable fight would it be to your Queen! For I have no doubt, that the rebel Abarikaf is confined in chains in the bowels of the whale."

"This is perfectly possible," said the three sisters, "but it would prove a very slow raft. We will therefore go and bring from the bottom of the sea some plants, with which we will make harness for our dolphins." Upon this they instantly plunged into the waves and disappeared.

Their

Their address and eagerness fulfilled their intentions in a moment; the dolphins were yoked, and the body of the whale, being no longer guided by the current, directed its course to the spacious harbour of Medinaz-il-ballor. They then heard from the belly of the whale, groanings, like the noise of waves, when they rush into some deep cavity of the rocks upon the shore.

Abarikaf perceived that he was about to be delivered to the vengeance of Illabousatrou and Dorathil-Goase, and expected their vengeance to be severe.

Meanwhile, the arrival of an enormous floating mass, which was approaching the island of Medinaz-il-ballor, had attracted the attention of Ilbacaras, who was entrusted with the perpetual guard of the interests of Dorathil-Goase, through the whole extent both of the land and seas of the Black Isle.

This Vizier, transformed into a bird, had taken his station aloft in the middle region of the air: for the lower one, all around Medinaz-il-ballor, was infested by the guards of the rebels. He perceived some motion on the sea, but from the height to which he was elevated, he was unable to determine the cause of it; when he observed a point suddenly detached from it, and float upon the water.

He

He ventured, with great precaution, to descend from his station, and the air appeared to him quite free of every enemy. Still using the utmost caution to prevent his falling into any snare, he approached nearer the earth. The fogs which covered the sea, and the shores of Medinaz-il-ballor, were all gathered upon the Black Isle; they as it were sunk down upon it, and the island seemed to be crushed with them.

The point which he followed with his eye, grew larger by degrees, and appeared at length like a small floating island, capable of filling the harbour of Medinaz-il-ballor, towards which he thought it was driven by the current. This island did not appear to be entirely destitute of inhabitants, although, in every other respect, it seemed absolutely naked. Ilbaracas flew with great rapidity, to inform Dorathil-Goase of what he had discovered. "Great Queen," said he, "I have acquainted you, that I perceived some unusual motions on the Black Isle, and on the sea which separates us from it. And, to-day, at the rising of the sun, I beheld an agitation among the billows, which was not occasioned by the wind; indeed, they seemed to move in a quite contrary direction. All at once an island arose from the deep, on the surface of which I could distinguish some human figures, and which is carried, but by what means

means I know not, towards your shore and harbour.

“ Besides, Abarikaf hath deserted all his stations ; and his whole force seems to be collected upon the Black Isle, from which they must intercept the rays of the sun. The island which advances, may perhaps be some new and unforeseen method of attack, which hath nothing very threatening in its appearance. But as it must be the effect of enchantment, your prudence ought to neglect nothing in order to prevent and overcome its operation.”

Dorathil-Goase informed her two ministers, and her grandfather Illaboufatrou ; and in a moment the coast was lined with all the warriors of the country. Illaboufatrou assembled around him all the genies, who remained subject to his authority, that he might be able to repel any attack that Abarikaf, at the head of those whom he had involved in his rebellion, might attempt. Medinaz-il-ballor was all in motion, to prepare for the most vigorous defence, lest the enormous mass which approached should conceal in its sides numerous battalions, and suddenly cast them forth upon the land.

Habib, keeping his eyes perpetually fixed on the shores he so eagerly wished to approach, soon perceived, by the movements which he saw,

saw, the sort of uneasiness he occasioned. As he entered the road of Medinaz, he accidentally passed very near an island covered with trees; he laid hold of a branch, which he lopped off with his scymetar, and gave to Ilzaide.

"Go to the shore," said he, "beautiful young lady, and present yourself with this branch, in token of peace. Cause yourself be conducted to the Queen, and tell her, that an Arabian Knight, who is devoted to her for life, requests her permission to throw himself at her feet."

Ilzaide took the branch, and came out betwixt two waves, under a rock which lay at the mouth of the harbour. There, after she had prepared herself, she appeared, with the branch in her hand, to those who guarded that quarter, and requested them to conduct her to the Queen. One may easily imagine the transports of joy which arose in the heart of Dora-thil-Goase, at the sight and message of this charming messenger. Nevertheless, her chief minister stopped her, as she was about to fly to the shore.

"Madam," said he, "your enemy has been informed, that the stars had promised you the assistance of an Arabian Knight; and may have assumed an ingenuous and plausible story, in order to ensnare you. There is something very extraordinary, in the vessel which carries your

Knight. Permit me to propose some questions to his messenger.

“Young daughter of the sea, for I plainly perceive that you are one of these, can you inform us, by what means the Knight who has been announced proposes to arrive here? He cannot land on that earth which at present bears him up, without running the danger of filling the harbour.”—“Do you then take for earth,” replied Ilzaide, “a large abominable whale, which I saw him kill, and on which my sisters and I were mounted together with him? He says that this enormous monster was the greatest enemy of the Queen, and that he intended to present it to her.”

“Do you not recognize Habib, by this exploit?” said the Queen to her minister, with great eagerness. “Not yet, Madam,” replied the minister. “Abarikaf, in the shape of a whale, may come to get possession of your harbour, and then he will impose conditions on you, in his own shape.”

“Abarikaf!” resumed Ilzaide eagerly, “much evil has he and his followers done us, but I imagine he will not be able to do us any more. I believe it is he who is heard to complain, in the belly of the whale; at least the hero says so.”

“And who is this hero? beautiful daughter,” replied the Vizier. “It is the same,”
said

said Ilzaide, with still more eagerness, "who slew that abominable shark, Ilrachim-Cham, his son the tyger, an enormous giant, completely covered with iron; the same who hath delivered the lady whose tresses are so beautiful, and who hath destroyed all the monsters, which were the cause of our misery. He does every thing in the name of Dorathil-Goase our Queen. My sisters call him a hero. For my part, I know not what this means; but were your affection for him as strong as mine, you would run in haste to behold him."

Notwithstanding her impatience, Dorathil-Goase took great delight in hearing these artless praises bestowed on the idol of her heart. She addressed Ilbacaras: "Fly!" said she to him: "you know Habib: go and find him; present yourself to him in your natural form, and cause him be brought here, by two of your genies. You may drive the whale on shore upon the sand."

"And my sisters, Madam," said Ilzaide; "you must make them come also; they have always been with the hero, and would be unwilling to leave him."—"Yes, my charming girl!" said the Queen, "both your sisters and you shall have a welcome reception here, and shall be loaded with proofs of our kindness."

Ilbacaras departed; and the old minister, when he saw the pretty messenger remain as

an hostage, became perfectly easy; and the veracity of the recital she had made seemed no longer suspicious.

Illaboufatrou arrived. "It is your Arabian Knight, whom we are about to receive, my daughter! I have been just now assured of this, and am informed that he has established on your head, all the crowns which have been torn from it."

The beautiful Queen felt such transports of joy, as carried her even to distraction. She commanded her Vizier, and besought her father, to give all the necessary orders for the triumphant reception of her Knight, her avenger, her hero, her lover, and her spouse; and made the ingenious Ilzaide repeat many circumstances, which gradually changed her transports of joy into those of tenderness and love.

Ilbacaras had now joined the hero, and proposed to transport him immediately to the palace of the Queen. Habib replied, "I owe this moment still to her interests. You must draw the whale ashore, and I must be present. Once my prudence forsook me, and this hath ever since been a lesson to me. I suspect, that the cruel enemy of your Queen still lives in the belly of the monster, which he excited against me. I must ascertain this fact, that I may conduct myself towards him, as the instrument

strument of Solomon, against whom he hath rebelled, and secure the tranquillity of your Sovereign." Ilbacaras made the whale be dragged to a place on the shore, where it was easy, by repeated efforts, to draw it upon the land, after which Habib approached it, and raising his voice, "Vile enemy of God!" said he, appearing to address the monster; "guilty towards him and his Prophets, apostate from the religion which thou didst once acknowledge, art thou confined in this body?"

Upon this, a gnashing of teeth was heard, which appeared to come from the belly of the animal. "Speak!" said Habib, still insisting, "or I will devote you to the most cruel punishments." The word *yes* was then heard to issue from the mouth of the whale, in a mournful and plaintive tone.

The Knight then drew from his bosom the parcel of hair he had kept. "Let the projects of the foolish," said he, "have their full accomplishment upon themselves. Let these hairs become chains of iron, to deprive thee completely of action; and be thou, with all thy followers, delivered to the ministering servants of Solomon, and thrown into the deep caverns of Caucasus."

As he pronounced this command, Habib tied the fins of the whale with the hairs, and the enormous mass appeared to make an effort

fort as if to raise itself; but this was not repeated, and the spoils of the Lady of the Beautiful Tresses, employed, without doubt, on some other purpose, immediately disappeared.

"My Queen is in safety!" said Habib to Ilbacaras; "and I can now indulge myself in the happiness of seeing her: conduct me, I beseech you, to the palace."

END OF THE THIRD VOLUME.



CONTENTS.

	Page.
<i>Story of Bobetzad and his Ten Viziers,</i>	2
<i>The History of Kaskas, or the Obstinate,</i>	38
<i>The History of Illage Mahomet, and his Sons, or the Imprudent,</i>	55
<i>The History of Abosaber, the Patient,</i>	79
<i>History of Bhazad, the Impatient,</i>	98
<i>History of Ravie, the Resigned,</i>	108
<i>History of Bazmant, or the Confident,</i>	131
<i>History of Babarkan,</i>	142
<i>History of Abaltamant, or the Prudent,</i>	150
<i>History of the Sultan Hebraim, and his Sons, or the Predestinated,</i>	172
<i>History of Selimansha, and his Family,</i>	203
<i>History of the King of Haram, and of the Slave,</i>	255
<i>History of Habib and Dorathil-Goafe, or the Knight,</i>	271
<i>History of Illabousatrou, of King Schal- Goafe, and Camarilzaman,</i>	295
<i>History of the Lady of the Beautiful Tres- ses,</i>	399

